

... three briefs ...

and HE shall clear
HIS threshing floor

are you ready for Judgment?



a migrant labourer
(internet posting of 2015)

...three briefs herein may help you see...

brief... ... covering ...

- Personal **.1.** Mindfulness; Shabbat Rests; Speaking, Vows and Nazir; Grooming, Marks and Mutilations; Relations with Parents, Wives and Children; Calendars and Festivals, Tithes and Offerings; Money, Usury and Remission of Debts; Servants and Slaves
- National **.2.** Borders and Land Allotments; HOLY War; Kings; Census; Righteousness, Judges and Courts; Agricultural Calendar; Standard Weights and Measures; Building Codes and Safety Precautions
- Intercessors **.3.** the HOLY Name; Divine Judgment and Intercessors; Altars and Offerings; HIS Sanctuary and the Ark of Covenant; Incense, Oils and Lamps; Priests, Vestments and Service Cycles

...with numerous references to the book *Delta*...

three briefs herein may help you see

more clearly One Reality
do you know the One Reality?
the One that only HE can see?
HE made and Owns the universe¹
but cares enough for you and me...
to send HIS Son, the Righteous Light
to call us out from darkest night
setting soon upon the face
of Earth, HIS Footstool, HIS by Right²

so small, those rebels, trying to take
all that we own, and make us quake
as if they were above it all
pride it is their grave mistake!
and we are not to heed their call
but recognize their coming fall
HE'll leave their names but for a curse!
their endings painful? far, far worse!

evil sprouted up like grass
now struts on every side
only that they'll be cut off!
the Psalmist does well chide³
their orders barked, such words they roar
but HE shall clear HIS threshing floor⁴
they be but chaff before the flame
and run toward everlasting shame

but Who, to you, is our YESU?
why, Judge and King and Priest!
HE does not shrink to discipline
from mighty to the least
so set your heart at Perfect ease
to guide your mind toward needful rest
know HE called you to be blessed
the path HE gave you always best

embrace a servant's obscurity
shape your eternal maturity
this greatest effort you ever tried
the greatest care that you can provide
commandments, statutes from of old
deliberate caution? deliberately bold!
while others exult in their noisiness
keep quietly to your reverence
here is found no place for pride
let these in you be exemplified

my fellow students, here i pause
sharing what i can with you
now, like a tumbleweed 'cross these plains
i head far West there to renew
a path, a calling in my veins
but where you go in liberty
heed you well our TEACHER's call!
and do not linger long with me...

Limited views; opinions abound!
expect them to agree?
there is but One common ground
call it One Reality

three briefs herein may help you see
more clearly One Reality
do you know the One Reality?
none but HE can clearly see?
HE made and Owns the universe
but cares enough for you and me
to help us know the way to go
not left nor right, but straight and steady
YESU clears THEIR threshing floor
just asking ... are you ready?

a migrant labourer

*where the buffalo roam, Caprock Canyon, Texas
Memorial Day, 2015*



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a means to leave me a message if you wish at www.primeconcord.info.

¹ see Isaiah 66:2

² titles in all capital letters are reserved for DIVINE PERSONS and not meant to be "loud"

³ see Psalm 92:7

⁴ see Matthew 3:12, spoken of YESU by Yohanan the Immerser (spoken of JESUS, by John the Baptist)

Personal (Brief One)

The book *Delta* contains much of what I had to say about the commandments for personal behavior. The essay *gardeners by Design* already covers interior thought which is guided by loving YHVH with all your heart, and walking humbly with HIM. The essay covers also food, clothing and keeping a garden the way YHVH intended. A *Legal primer* covered, for Gentile believers, the forbiddances of blood and deviances in personal behavior, be it sexual, idolatrous or spiritism. These and other weighty topics in *Delta* are assumed to be already familiar to the reader.

YESU (JESUS) is JUDGE of Heaven and Earth, and is the One WHO will weigh us in the Judgment that is coming. As a Gentile believer, you may hold to the few commandments for Gentiles, but deeper knowledge of the Torah will enable you to avoid putting stumbling blocks before men of Israel who are to keep the more comprehensive commandments. This brief expands upon other commandments for Israel that are most personal, or extend to immediate household and village. In all this, we must not forget that YESU is JUDGE of each of us on a personal level, and the supreme Role Model for us to ponder as we grow. While HE may Judge us according to the few commandments for Gentile believers, HE will also expect us to know what HE taught.

YESU Said ... **worship YHVH, serve HIM only.**¹

... when asked “what of that other man?”

YESU Replied ... “**what is it to you? you follow ME!**”²

YESU Said ... **It would be better for you if a millstone were hung around your neck and you were thrown into the sea than for you to cause one of these little ones to stumble.**³

Shabbat Rest - YHVH rested on the seventh day after Creation of the Universe, but HE did not require observance until about 2,000 years later. In the days of Moses, the commandment went forth, and discipline was needed. One man went out to gather provisions of firewood on Shabbat and lost his life as such an example to others. We are to make provisions for ourselves ahead of time so that we may be satisfied with complete rest on Shabbat. When in a position to do so, I have always allowed co-workers to choose a day of rest themselves and have myself chosen Saturday when I could do so. When my own work assignments have included Saturdays, as on one assignment in India it was mandatory, all funds earned went to charitable causes such that there was no increase of mine for the day. I have, on the other hand, skipped dinners on numerous occasions with visiting senior managers when they chose Shabbat for their visits and special functions. It seemed to them I did not know the value of “face time”, and was passed by for some choice position assignments. Instead, I had refused to reduce my quiet time when I am earnestly seeking to know the Face of GOD. Shabbat should not be taken lightly, but remember...

YESU Said ... “**Shabbat was made for man, not man for Shabbat**”⁴

and YESU Said ... “**MY FATHER is at work to this very day (Shabbat) and I also work**” (about healing on Shabbat, and telling the lame man to carry his mat away)⁵

Keep Holy the Shabbat, in memory of YHVH making the universe in six days and resting on the seventh. You shall not do any work on Shabbat, not you or your son	Exodus 20:8-11
or your daughter or servants or cattle or visitors	Exodus 23:12
	Exodus 31:16-17

¹ see primary source in Torah Deut 6:13-15 for Matt 4:10; Luke 4:8

² see John 21:20-23

³ See Matt 18:6, Mark 9:42, Luke 17:2

⁴ See Mark 2:27

⁵ See John 5:17

Remain every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the Shabbat	Exodus 16:27-30
On Shabbat you shall rest, even during times of plowing and harvesting	Exodus 34:21
The army of Israel marched around Jericho for seven days without a break, meaning there is no prohibition of warfare activities on such a Holy Day.	Joshua Ch 5 & 6
Special Shabbats – numerous - see Calendars and Feasts in these <i>Briefs</i> , and also “on choosing festivals wisely” in <i>Delta</i>	

Speaking and Making Vows

YESU Said ... "Again, you have heard that the ancients were told, 'You shall not make false vows, but shall fulfill your vows to YHVH.' But I say to you, make no oath at all, either by heaven, for it is the Throne of GOD, or by the earth, for it is the Footstool of HIS Feet, or by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great KING. Nor shall you make an oath by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black. But let your statement be, 'Yes, yes', 'No, no'. Anything beyond these brings harm."⁶

We must be careful in our speech. We are to fulfill those things we say we shall do. As people of GOD, we are not to speak vainly.

YESU Said ... I tell you that everyone will have to give account on the Day of Judgment for every empty word they have spoken - by your words you will be acquitted and by your words you will be condemned.⁷

Perform what goes out from your lips as voluntarily vowed to YHVH.	Num 30:1-2; Deut 23:21-23
Man not to infringe on any vow to YHVH, nor to delay in performing it. Man not to infringe on any oath by which he takes a binding obligation upon himself. Be careful what you say!	
Swear your oaths, if you do swear any, by YHVHs Name	Deut 10:20
Do not make false oaths – YHVH will not pardon anyone taking an oath in HIS Name falsely	Exodus 20:7
Women not to infringe on any vow to YHVH nor any oath by which she takes a binding obligation upon herself unless (a) she is young, living with her father, and he annuls the vow on the <u>first day</u> he hears of it -or- (b) her husband annuls the vow on the <u>first day</u> he hears of it.	Num 30:3-15
Nazirite vows. The Judge Samson was a Nazirite from birth, but for many this vow is for a time of dedication, not a lifelong vocation. Nazirite period of dedication requires no fermented drink or vinegar, no grape leaves, no grapes or raisins or juice. No razor to touch the head, the hair of dedication to be burned in fire after shaving	Num 6:1-18 See below

The Nazirite Vow - The Judge Samson was a Nazirite from before his birth. The Prophet Samuel was dedicated to the service of YHVH once weaned by his mother. There is a vow that may be taken voluntarily when already of age to separate oneself from others in behavior, and to do so for short periods or long as you may choose. Only make sure that you keep to what you vow, should you choose to. Few commandments pertain to one who is so dedicated under a Nazirite vow to YHVH.

Abstain from wine or strong drink or the vinegar of such. No juices of grapes or raisins or anything from seeds or skins of grapes.	Num 6:3
Eat nothing from the grapevine from skins even to the stones of raisins. While grape leaves are not mentioned directly, they are also of the grapevine and found	Num 6:4

⁶ see Matthew 5:33-37

⁷ see Matthew 12:36-37

often in the food of some cultures.

No razor shall come upon his head	Num 6:5
-----------------------------------	---------

Not to come near to a dead body - this relates to mourning a death, of course, as Judge Samson smote 1,000 Philistines one afternoon, but then moved along before they began to fester badly.	Num 6:6
---	---------

YHVH said ... and you caused the Nazir to drink wine ... do those who add their vinegar to bagels and other common foods consciously add stumbling blocks to those who commit to YHVH? How widespread is grapeseed oil today? Mindfully read ingredients to understand the diligence needed to avoid these things in modern cities.

Grooming, Marks, and Mutilations - Body piercing, so popular today, is not forbidden. The only piercing that is mentioned is to pierce the ear of a slave who has been offered his freedom, but decided to stay with his wife and children from that master, and continue to serve that master.⁸ As such, pierced ears would never have been popular among men of Israel after the Torah was given, and they were set free from slavery.

Not to round off the side growth of the head or edges of beard	Lev 19:27
--	-----------

No man with crushed testicles, or whose male organ is cut off, shall enter the congregation of YHVH, the assembly of the righteous	Deut 23:1
--	-----------

Not to take ANY cuts on your body <u>for the dead</u> . No tattoo patterns on skin nor removing hair of face or between eyes <u>for the dead</u> .	Lev 19:28 Deut 14:1
--	------------------------

Refuse the mark of eternal destruction (Rev13) which might be put forward to men of that day as required for "peace and security". It is death and destruction.	Rev13
---	-------

Relations With Parents - In our day, many parents have departed from what GOD intended for them to be - honourable. For some children, this commandment poses an even greater problem where violence and molesting have occurred. How can you honour a parent who does not respect GOD? I suggest that you honour what is honourable. From GOD's Torah, you will learn what is honorable about your parents. Honour those things, even praise them for such. Do point out to parents anything that give you grief where they have departed from GOD's Ways. They might slight your words, but if they ignore what GOD has said, then you will have done your duty to GOD and to your parents by warning them.

YESU Said ... **"anyone who loves mother and father more than he loves ME is not worthy of ME."**

Honour your father and your mother	Exodus 20:12 Deut 27:16
------------------------------------	----------------------------

Do not smite nor curse your parents	Exodus 21:15,17
-------------------------------------	-----------------

Fearing parents	Lev 19:3
-----------------	----------

Do not have relations with your fathers wife	Lev 18:7-8 Lev 20:11 Deut 27:20
--	---------------------------------------

Marriage and Divorce - The first question to ask, of course, is whether or not you really want to get married. If you do not feel inclined to marry, then so be it. And if you refrain in order to serve GOD, consider the following:

Let not the foreigner who has joined himself to YHVH say, "YHVH will surely separate me from HIS people." Neither let the eunuch say, "Behold, I am a dry tree." For thus says YHVH, "To the eunuchs who keep MY Shabbats, and choose what

⁸ see discussion closer to the end of this Brief

pleases ME, and hold fast MY covenant, to them I will give in MY house and within MY walls a memorial, and a name better than that of sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name which will not be cut off.⁹

Not all of us need to get married, but the decision is a personal matter. There is no compulsion to get married.

YESU Said ... **there are those who are made eunuchs by other men, but those who make themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of GOD ...**

YESU Said ... through the Disciple John in Revelation ... **“these 144,000 are not defiled by women ...”**

Nor is there any numerical stricture from GOD on the number of wives a man can have. This is surely a practical number, depending upon your means as time goes by. And there is a stricture by GOD on the kings of Israel not to accumulate so many wives as to turn his heart away from YHVH; not so many wives or horses so as to raise their hearts in pride above their countrymen. A commoner should consider likewise if accumulating wives is causing him to turn his heart away from YHVH.

Most religions and countries have laws of their own making that require men to have no more than one wife at a time. That means a man who wants to marry a second wife will have to divorce one woman in order to marry the second one. That seems self-defeating for a society. For YESU said that to divorce one woman in order to marry another is adultery.¹⁰ One result of such modern laws being made outside of the Torah is that the art of sensibly handling a household with more than one wife has been lost to some parts of humanity. A man has a right to more than one wife. And the laws of a nation should not force him to divorce one in order to marry another. There are some strictures from GOD about who we can properly marry. These typically prohibit marriage to close relations of our own or relations of a wife. This is covered along with other strictures under 'fornication' in a Legal primer and repeated later here.

Verse 18:21 of Leviticus does not support a casual approach to having sex even with unmarried, non-virgins who happen to be rather loose with their bodies – the word “strange” is used to denote the relationship with the woman as out of wedlock and alien to bringing up a child to know Torah. It happens to be that this verse is not found in the Masoretic text in which 18:21 is a repeat statement about not letting your children be sacrificed to Molech. In the Peshitta (Aramaic) it records as follows.

“You shall not let any of your semen be cast into a strange woman to cause her to be pregnant; neither shall you profane the Name of your GOD; I am YHVH.”¹¹

Polygamy - This is fine in Torah, and was not modified by YESU. Even the Catholic catechism of the 1990's admitted, in their Paragraph 1610, that polygamy “is not yet explicitly rejected” but still they continue to assail it with their man-made arguments and traditions which have all but wiped out polygamy among Christians of our day.

Widow of a Deceased Brother - If brothers dwell together and a woman's husband dies and she has no child, she is to marry the brother of her husband, who shall give her a child (son or daughter) to keep the name and inheritance of the dead brother alive. Deuteronomy 25:~5-12 covers this. And if the brother refuses, then he is to have his sandal removed. And if the man has no brother, it was

⁹ Isaiah 56:3-5

¹⁰ See Mark 10:11-12

¹¹ Leviticus 18:21

common in the days of Boaz and Ruth that the next in line among close family would do so, until the widow was remarried.

Divorce - Not to be trifled with...

YESU Said ... "It was said, 'Whoever divorces his wife must give her a get'. But I tell you that anyone who divorces his wife, except on the ground of fornication, makes her an adulteress; and that anyone who marries a woman who is separated (or cast off) but not divorced commits adultery."¹²

Most English Bibles do not make this clear. They say a man who marries a divorcee commits adultery, which is clearly a radical deviation from the Torah, something that YESU would not do. Refer to a *Legal primer* in *Delta*, footnotes 25 and 26 for more on this topic. As it turns out, YESU did not actually say what is written in many English Bibles. HE could not have done so since it would violate Torah. Aramaic and Hebrew sources do show otherwise. A man who marries a woman who is separated or cast off, but has no certificate of divorce, does commit adultery to his own hurt. But the woman who has a certificate of divorcement from a former husband is free to marry again.

If a man seduces or rapes an unbetrothed virgin, he must make her his wife. The girl's father does have the right to refuse the marriage. In that case, the man must still pay the bride-price - he must pay the father 50 shekels of silver. If allowed to marry her, he has no right to divorce her all his days.	Exodus 22:15-16 Deut 22:28-29
Man not allowed to divorce a woman after falsely bringing evil upon her name about her virginity at marriage. The elders will flog him and he must pay 100 in silver to the father of the bride	Deut 22:13-19
A certificate of divorcement is required from a husband, and a woman who then takes another husband cannot return to the first husband later even if the second husband dies. Go and read...	Deut 24:1-4

For Ladies - On Selecting a Husband - Much of the Torah is written for the men to adhere to. For women, it can be suggested that you know the Torah well enough to see if your husband-to-be loves YHVH above all as YESU taught us. If a man loves YHVH even more than he loves you, then your husband will treat you, your marriage, and your children correctly according to FATHER. For women of Israel, there were restrictions in Torah. They did not marry a man from Ammon or Moav, but only "unto the tenth generation" were such men, like the offspring of illegitimate children, barred from the assembly of the Righteous.¹³ There is, however, one important restriction that does remain current - that is where women with a tribal land inheritance in Israel and had to marry within the father's clan because belonging to Israel is based on the father's line, not the mothers.¹⁴

Provisioning for Wives, rash vows, adultery

Not to diminish the provisions or conjugal rights of an espoused bondmaid when taking another woman as wife	Exodus 21:10
Annulling a rash vow by a wife - Women not to infringe on any vow to YHVH nor any oath by which she takes a binding obligation upon herself unless (a) she is young, living with her father, and he annuls the vow on the first day he hears of it - or- (b) her husband annuls the vow on the day he first hears of it.	Num 30:6-15
Dealing with a suspected adulteress	Num 5:11-28

¹² see Matthew 5:31-32, this from the Aramaic with additional meaning in parentheses based on wording in the DuTillet Hebrew Matthew

¹³ see Deut 23:2-7 for more complete context.

¹⁴ see Number chapters 27 and 36

Sexual Relations with Wives

First year after marriage, a man is not to go out with army or be charged with related duty, but to give pleasure to his bride.	Deut 24:5
Do not withhold sex from one wife when taking other wives	Exodus 21:10
Do not have relations during menstrual impurity (seven days) Man and woman having such relations to be cut off from their people	Lev 15:24 Lev 18:19 Lev 20:18
Uncleanness of man with a discharge (infectious discharge)	Lev 15:2 Num 5:2
Offering brought by a man with a discharge	Lev 15:13-15
Uncleanness of semen	Lev 15:16
Uncleanness of female discharge, menstruant	Lev 15:19
Offering brought by a woman with a discharge	Lev 15:28-29

Your Children - It is a great responsibility and blessing to become a father or mother. Humans take longer than most animals to grow to a point of self-sufficiency let alone good fruitfulness before GOD. While we do have natural urges, these points must be adhered to for the proper raising of children among the nation of Israel.

Be married when your children are born	Deut 23:2
Inheritance for sons, regardless of the number of wives or favouring of them, is double portion to the first born son.	Deut 21:15
The law of inheritance - to daughters if there are no sons, then to other family members if no daughters. And if daughters receive inheritance, they are to marry within their father's tribe as no land can move from one Israeli tribal inheritance to another tribe or outside of Israel altogether	Num 27:1-11 Num 36:1-13
Uncleanness at childbirth, and offerings ... bearing a boy means one week + 33 days. Bearing a daughter, it is 2 weeks + 66 days. About the offerings, I spoke to a Jewish woman years ago in one Asian city - Her rabbi instructed that such offerings must wait for the building of the third Temple and there was nothing to do until then but to remain unclean. I find this hard to accept, and recommend prayer and acts of charity as a form of offerings until the Zadokim are working again at a place of YHVH's choosing.	Lev chapter 12

YESU Said ... "let the children come to me ... the kingdom of heaven belongs to such as these

If you are thinking about having children out of wedlock, then do consider the following statute GOD gave to Israel:- Leviticus 18:21, from the Aramaic ...

You shall not let any of your semen be cast into a strange woman to cause her to be pregnant; neither shall you profane the Name of your GOD. I am YHVH.

No one of illegitimate birth shall enter the assembly of YHVH; none of his descendants, even to the tenth generation, shall enter the assembly of YHVH.¹⁵

And further ...

¹⁵ see Deuteronomy 23:2. If a man acknowledges, provides for and educates a child begotten of him, then it should be understood he is wed to the mother even if man-made laws prohibit an 'official' certificate.

They will go with their flocks and herds to seek YHVH, but they will not find. HE has withdrawn from them. They have dealt treacherously against YHVH, for they have borne estranged children....¹⁶

Treachery? Be careful what kind of heritage you pass along to your offspring! If a reader finds themselves in such a situation as a parent, get married. Better late than never. If you are a child of unwed parents or grandparents, turn to YHVH and remind HIM of what HE told us through Ezekiel.¹⁷ If you love GOD and try to follow HIS Word diligently, you will live. Your inheritance will be worthy to pass on to your children. Seek HIM with all your heart and you will know this for yourself.

King David said ... Behold, children are a gift from YHVH; the fruit of the womb is a reward.¹⁸

Children are a blessing. GOD can and will provide for the care of children in the homes where HE has first place in the hearts. It is normal for a parent to consider how to provide for a child, and having many children makes some wonder whether they can afford it. GOD has already provisioned for those who obey HIM. If you really love HIM, you will obey HIM, and will order your life along those lines.

Some people resort to birth-control pills, some to abortion and sterilization. Some are such control junkies that they want sperm screened by modern contraptions in an attempt to produce only male children. In some countries, baby daughters have been murdered simply because they are not sons. YHVH GOD has closed wombs to childbearing and opened them in fertility.¹⁹ Why should we ever try to intervene? Simply pray that HIS Will be done and carry on. HE can give us as many children as HE wants us to have and the means to provide for them all. The question is only where your heart is.

Circumcising Males / Sanctifying Sons

Circumcise your sons (removal of the foreskin)	Gen 17:10-14
Uncircumcised are cut off from their people – they have broken themselves from the covenant	Gen 17:14
Circumcise any male Gentile who wants to eat the Passover meal	Exodus 12:48-49
Give to GOD the first born son at age 8 days (later in Numbers, redeem them) Sanctify the first born son; Redeem the first born son with five shekels of silver.	Exodus 13:2, 11-16 Exodus 22:29-30 Num 18:6, 15-17

Pidyon HaBen is the redemption of a firstborn son from the priests by the payment of five shekels (weight) in silver according to the shekel of the sanctuary, 20 gerahs is a shekel. The shekel weights of ancient coins varies substantially as do modern opinions. I am using 20 grams these days, or one gram to one gerah, significantly higher than most. I am prepared to be on the high side in the estimate, but not to undervalue what I see as owed to YHVH.

About Circumcision - most modern hospitals will perform this shortly after birth. There is another important form of circumcision that involves personal choice. To circumcise the heart. To give it completely and without reservation to YHVH as YESU did and instructed us to follow.

Behold, the days are coming, declares YHVH, that I will punish all who are circumcised together with the uncircumcised [...] for all these nations are uncircumcised in the flesh, and all the house of Israel is uncircumcised in heart.²⁰

¹⁶ see Hosea 5:6-7

¹⁷ see Ezekiel Ch 18 concerning this matter

¹⁸ see Psalm 127:3

¹⁹ see Genesis 20:17-18

²⁰ see Jeremiah 9:25-26 - this rendering follows the Aramaic

Be Honourable - There is a commandment – **honour your father and your mother** – as a parent, you have here an obligation – Be honorable. Consider this a corollary to the commandment for children, or a consequence of the commandment. See to it that your children find you honourable.

Teach Children YHVH’s Torah - One of the best ways to teach your children GOD’s Torah, is to be an example of living in accord with it. That is one of the quiet ways we are supposed to teach them. We are not invited, and certainly not exhorted, to delegate this role to “specialists”.

Teach the Torah diligently to your sons, talk of them when you sit, walk by the way, when you lie down, when you rise up.	Deut 4:10 Deut 6:7 Deut 11:19 Deut 32:46 Prov 3:1-3
Be ready with an answer for the young, your own or those of others, for they shall ask	Deut 32:7
Do not take a bribe or follow unjust path	Exodus 23:8
Putting to death a stubborn and rebellious son	Deut 21:18-21
Annulling rash vows by a daughter (or a wife) ... do so on the <u>first day</u> you hear of it, do not let it linger.	Num 30:1-5

Teach your daughters. Marry them to good men who love YHVH above all and do not swoon easily, and you will be sure they will treat your daughter properly. As for teaching daughters what kind of behaviour is good in a wife, consider the exhortations in Proverbs 31:10-31 where the wife is diligent in the care and growth of the household, and the reputation of her husband. Seek a young man who deserves her.

Calendars and Festivals, Tithes and Offerings

These topics are intertwined. In the *Delta* essay *on choosing festivals wisely*, the annual calendar is spoken of starting with Abiv barley and a new moon for the start of a new year. In the essay *gardeners by Design*, the statutes are listed for Schmita and Jubilee years for the land which are also touched upon in *National - Brief Two*. Tithing of one’s increase of “what grows of itself” in Shabbat years may involve what one takes from the field, including first fruit offerings of same before partaking of that year’s growth. The tithes are due three times per year at the time of the three pilgrimage festivals, that all may freely rejoice, and the offerings be found acceptable to YHVH.

When I was preparing to acquire land and plant tree twigs, I searched for information from land and farmer organisations in Israel concerning the keeping of Schmita and Jubilee years, but came up blank. We began planting tree twigs anyway. I later found some interesting research by one Christian²¹ that has helped a gardening group I work with to align our Shmita and Jubilee as follows. The non-planting seasons agreed with my gardening group began in November of 2014, and will recur again starting in November of 2021, 2028 and then 2029 for the Jubilee. After that, another cycle begins. As for why we begin November for preparations and planting season, see also in *National (Brief Two)* where the Gezer inscription from the time of Solomon lists the activities of those months leading to Abiv barley. Sowing was long ago done in November and December for barley and wheat both.²² Abiv is the time to gather barley, and Shavuot the time to gather wheat. The third ingathering is for figs and pomegranates, grapes and olives, all manner of good things.

²¹ see *Chronology of Jubilees* at <http://www.creation-answers.com/chronoj.htm> with references to “the Chronicle of St. Jerome” citing 279 CE as a Hebrew Jubilee year, and linking in from other sources to show historical Schmita years and Jubilees to align with this. Thus, our refraining from planting and harvests as of November of 2028 for a Schmita and from November of 2029 for a Jubilee place us at or very close to the cycle of the Ancients.

²² In his 1987 book *Agriculture in Iron Age Israel*, Oded Borowski describes (pp 34-38) the sowing and harvest times in the *Gezer Manual*, an inscription from around the time of King Solomon. See also *National (Brief Two)* for more on that inscription.

Tithing - Portions of the increase in the gardening group I work with goes without delay to the elderly and the poorest of the nearby villages as we know of no confirmed Levites or Zadokim to whom the best of the best is due. We did not get to our first Shmita year with a full six year cycle, but look forward to seeing what kind of harvests we see ahead of future Shmita and Jubilee years. The harvests are meant to provide amply for Schmita and Jubilee needs.

Tithing is taught by some Christian churches to be an obligation that YHVH placed upon Gentiles to be given to church treasuries. There is no Biblical basis for such Gentile taxation, and you should set yourselves free of any denomination that usurps HIS place in this and other matters. Yakov vowed a tithe of ten percent of all increase to YHVH.²³ Now, as YHVH already Owns everything,²⁴ this became part of the statutes for the children of Israel that are used by YHVH to provide for HIS Levites and for the poor of the land. There are three main gatherings of Israel before YHVH each year, and these follow the agricultural calendar. Tithes are of several main kinds:-

First-fruits of Harvest - the tithe portion of the first days of harvest is separated and is offered to YHVH before the gardener partakes of this new grain.	Num 15:17-20
Balance of Harvest - the tithe portion is set aside so that it can be given to the Levites and the poor.	Deut 26
The Levites are to take the very best, a tenth of all that they receive from the tithes of Israel, and present that to the sons of Aaron, the priests of YHVH.	Num 18:25-32
This is to be done three times per year, do not hold them back	Exodus 23:14-19 Deut 16:16-17 Deut 22:29-30
Recital of bringing forth the tithe three times per year that the Levite, the sojourner, the fatherless and the widow may eat and celebrate	Deut 26:12-16

There is teaching by the *Rabbanites* that there is a special tithe in the third year of a series of years for the land. This veers from the obvious harvesting of increases three times per year. A good reading of Deu 26:12-16 would begin ... “When you have finished presenting the firstfruits of your increase three times per year, the times of tithing, you shall give to the Levite and to the stranger, to the fatherless and to the widows, that they may eat in your towns and be satisfied.” The references to “third year” in modern renderings of this and Deu 14:28-29 finds no support among the Ancient writings or practices, so I do not teach it to my own children. Most prevalent in early writings and inscriptions are the harvests of barley (Abiv), of wheat (Shavu’ot) and then figs and pomegranates, grapes and olives (Asif, or the ingathering). You may wish to study further this *Rabbanite* teaching.

YHVH Said ... Three times a year all your men are to appear before the ADONAI YHVH, the GOD of Israel. I will drive out nations before you and enlarge your territory, and no one will covet your land when you go up three times each year to appear before YHVH your GOD. [...] Bring the best of the firstfruits of your soil to the house of YHVH your GOD.²⁵

YHVH also Said ... Do not hold back offerings from your granaries or your vats.²⁶

Moses said ... When YHVH your GOD extends your border as HE has promised you [...] If the place where YHVH your GOD chooses to put HIS Name is too far from you, then you may slaughter of your herd and flock which YHVH has given you, as I have commanded you; and you may eat within your gates whatever you desire [...] as a gazelle or a deer is eaten, so you will eat it; the unclean and the clean alike may eat of it. Only be

²³ see Genesis 28:20-22

²⁴ quite obvious, but refer to Isaiah 66:2 to confirm this if needed

²⁵ see Exodus 34:23,24,26

²⁶ see Exodus 22:29

sure not to eat the blood [...] so that it may be well with you and your sons after you, for you will be doing what is right in the sight of YHVH. Only your holy things which you may have and your votive offerings, you shall take and go to the place which YHVH chooses.²⁷

YHVH said for the people not to appear before HIM empty-handed.²⁸ Do not hold back tithes, and bring forth in the towns at times of harvest and ingathering so as to give to the Levite and the fatherless, to the widow and the alien. Recite the confirmation of no tithe being spoiled by you. This means that all people from your town may appear in satisfactory condition before YHVH for the festivals.

Money, Usury and Remission of Debts

Not to wrong one another in buying and selling crop rights up to Jubilee	Lev 25:14
Do not take a bribe	Exodus 23:8
Use proper (just) scales and proper (just) weights in your dealings (see also Brief Two about these)	Lev 19:35-36 Deut 25:13-16 Ezekiel 45:10
Do not hold a worker's pay until the following morning but pay him before he goes home for he has set his heart on it.	Lev 19:13 Deut 24:15
Not increasing wealth from anything connected with idolatry	Deut 7:26
Not wronging a convert in business	Exodus 22:20
Not stealing money, or otherwise committing robbery	Lev 19:11,13
Lending money to the poor without interest	Exodus 22:25 Deut 15:7-11
Lending money or goods to the people of Israel without interest. Permitted to loan to Gentiles with usury/interest	Lev. 25:35-38 Deut 23:19-20
Not taking millstones in pledge - it is a livelihood	Deut 24:6
Not taking a pledge from a debtor by entry into his abode - wait outside until he brings it out to you	Deut 24:10
Not keeping pledge from a needy owner, return it	Deut 24:12-13
Laws concerning property borrowed, hired or held in trust.	Exodus 22:7-15

Remission of Debts

Remission of debts every seventh year among Israel. Only from a non-Israelite can you continue to exact a return.	Deut 15:1-3,9 See also Matt 6:11-12
Do not become stingy toward the poor as the Schmita year approaches	Deut 15:7-11
At time of remission of debts, read the full Torah to all the people	Deut 31:10-13

Servants and Slaves

As soon as YHVH had spoken what we call the Ten Commandments in the hearing of all Israel, HE called Moshe to the mountain to deliver more of the Torah. One of the very first areas dealt with by YHVH was the subject of Hebrew bondmen and bondmaids. It is a long-standing practice among some people to send their children away to work for others for some form of wages. In those days,

²⁷ see Deut 12:20-26 and see also Deut 14:24-27 on same topic

²⁸ see Exodus 23:15

children were sent away for years at a time. As YHVH said of them all “**they are MY servants**” and furthermore they were not to be kept indefinitely from their own family lands nor be mistreated.

Setting free Hebrew bondsmen and bondswomen	Exodus 21:1-11 Deut 15:12-14
If a Hebrew bondman won't leave wife/children and take his freedom from that master, then his ear is to be pierced with an awl	Exodus 21:2-6 Deut 15:12-17
Redeem your countryman who was so poor as to sell himself into bondage to an alien household	Lev 25:35-55 Jer 34:12-20

Our MASTER YESU spoke often enough in parables about servants. Lest we become tempted to think highly of ourselves or anyone down here, remember first that YHVH Owns everything and everyone. No person of flesh and blood is more than a temporary steward of resources, so no matter how highly the elites may think of themselves, they are under Judgment for how they dealt on the MASTER's behalf while HE was away. YESU Said ... "**Blessed is that slave whom his master will find at work when he arrives. Truly I tell you, he will put that one in charge of all his possessions.**"²⁹

There is another where YESU mentions the activities of a slave who goes unthanked for doing what he was told. "**So you also, when you have done all that you were ordered to do, say, 'We are but unworthy servants; we have done only what we ought to have done!'**"³⁰

Slavery is not prohibited in the Torah. Slaves and their offspring are seen as property, to be inherited and handed down. While this may seem cruel to many today, it is clearly wrong, even suicidal, to oppose the Torah on such matters where YHVH has spoken. A reader should “get over it” and understand that Israel was commanded to remove the nations from the land YHVH gave them (see *National - Brief Two* on Holy War) but Israel also had a right to wage war against other nations around them. Where a city surrendered, the people became slaves, property that could be inherited. Where a city had to be conquered, the men were put to death and the women and children became slaves. Treatment of slaves is spoken of in several places.

Bondsmen purchased from among the strangers who dwell in Israel or from war on surrounding nations	Lev 25:44-46
Do not hand over an escaped slave, nor mistreat one, but let them dwell among you.	Deut 23:15-16
Not to sell or enslave a captive woman who you took to your bed, but if you do not delight in her then let her go where she will	Deut 21:10-14

This part of Torah has not been set aside or abridged, and remains insurmountable by the laws of men. But the ability of Israel to successfully carry out any warfare depends upon the nation being right with YHVH, and to the wicked who might try to justify their violence YHVH says ...

**What right do you have to tell of MY statutes
and to take MY Covenant in your mouth?
For you hate discipline,
and you cast MY Words behind you.
When you see a thief, you are pleased with him
and you associate with adulterers.
You turn your mouth loose in evil
and your tongue frames deceit.
You sit and speak against your brother**

²⁹ see Matthew 24:45-51 for the full parable

³⁰ see Luke 17:9-10

**you slander your own mother's son.
These things you have done and I kept silence
you thought that I was just like you;
I will reprove you
and state the case in order before your eyes.**

**Now consider this, you who forget GOD,
or I will tear you in pieces, and there will be none to deliver.
he who offers a sacrifice of thanksgiving honours ME
and to him who orders his way aright
I shall show the salvation of GOD.³¹**

In the coming Millenium, men shall learn war no more.³² This law concerning the taking of people as property will fall into disuse, even if a multitude are said to come from the North to wage barbarous war at the end of the age. War is discussed further in *National (Brief Two)*.

³¹ see Psalm 50 (of Assaf, the seer of King David), verses 16 to 23

³² see Isaiah 2:2-4 and Micah 4:1-4

National (Brief Two)

The book *Delta* contains some of what I had to say about the commandments for the national level. The essay *on choosing festivals wisely* covers some events for the village and nation. The essay *mysterious matrilineage* touches upon the vital matter of personal identity and how it has been side-tracked by the *Rabbanites* in our day. It is for that reason I made this recommendation within the essay...

Men who find themselves called by GOD to return to HIM may do better to form no associations at all ; to raise their children according to the guidance of TEACHER, the HOLY SPIRIT ; and while in fellowship with other believers, not to over-rate acceptance by any church or synagogue or even the modern State called Israel.

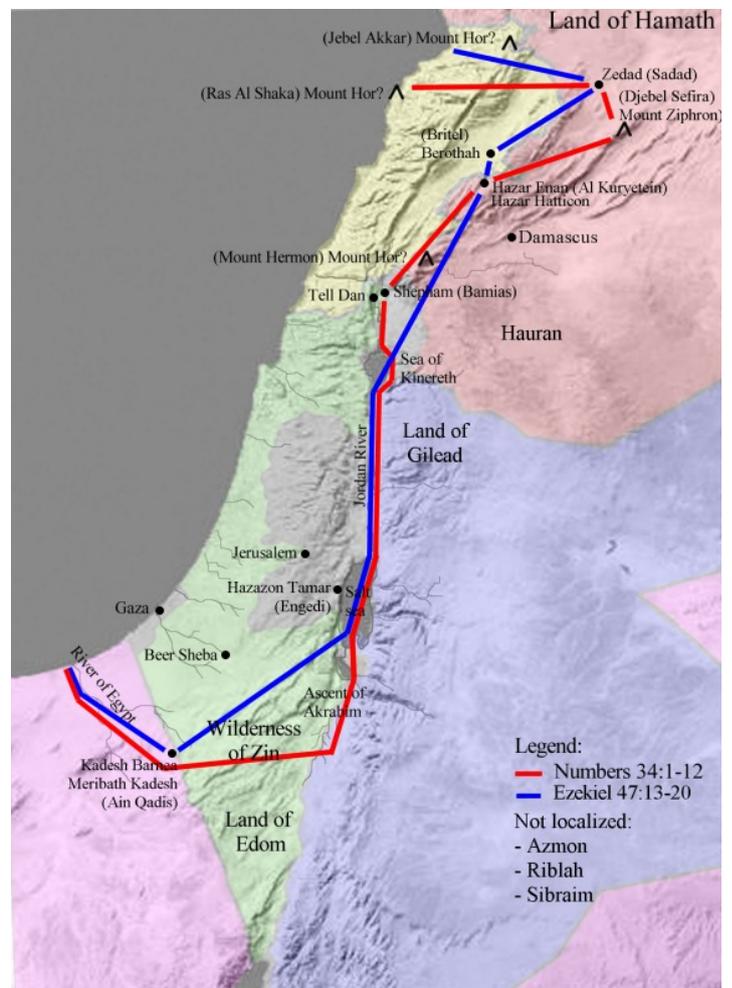
These and other matters in *Delta* are assumed to be already familiar to the reader.

Israel's National Boundary and Land Allotment

For narrowing of any doubts, I have provided here a map offered by one man on the internet.¹ It shows clearly enough that the modern boundaries of Lebanon are within the original boundaries given to Moses and the more recent boundaries from Ezekiel. It is a mystery why the only Divinely Ordained boundaries on earth - given for Israel- are so widely ignored. From *a Legal primer*, the following are repeated...

Amendment No. 9 – New National Boundaries for Israel and Allocation of the Land. Read Ezekiel from 47:13 to 48:35. This supersedes the original boundaries and tribal allocations from the Torah² and provides specific land allocations for the rulers of Israel, as mentioned in Amendment No. 7 [which, in turn, reads...]

Amendment No. 7 – Princes of Israel. Read Ezekiel chapter 45. Princes are not to oppress the people, superseding Amendment No. 2 above,³ but are required to produce justice as was expected of them in Deuteronomy 17. They are given a new and specific land allocation within Israel to satisfy them and they are also given new and specific duties concerning offerings.



¹ see page http://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Map_Land_of_Israel.jpg

² see, for example, Exodus 23:31 and Numbers chapter 34

³ see Kings in later section of this *Brief*

HOLY War

In the days of Joshua when Israel crossed the Yarden River, the commands were from On High, and it was a matter of YHVH punishing the nations in the land that HE swore to Avraham.⁴ This was Holy War, properly so-called. Battles fought in the days of the Judges, and by King Saul and King David, were continuations.

Islamists talk of holy war. Their Al-Quran does mention Moses and YESU on occasion, though modern Islamists then ignore them for the sake of exalting their man Mohammed. They have, in shrill particulars, set themselves against the fulfilment of the only Divinely-Ordained borders on earth - those given for the Land of Israel. Against Whom do they sport themselves? And whose blood have they vowed to spill? Where else can this be expected to lead but, alas, their own ruin?

Warfare is a frequent topic in the history and remaining prophecy of Israel. There are commandments that deal exclusively with warfare. Victory in warfare comes from having our hearts right with YHVH, and seeking to obey HIM in all respects. To begin with, YHVH led Israel away from war to give them time to grow.⁵ When they later balked after clear proofs of Divine Will, all but two men of that generation died in the wilderness without ever crossing over into the Promised Land.⁶ Just before Israel passed over, Moses announced YHVH's blessings and YHVH's curses that would belong to the people depending only upon their chosen path. These included a blessing –or- a curse concerning Israel's enemies.

"Now it shall be, if you will diligently obey YHVH your GOD, being careful to do all HIS commandments which I command you today, YHVH your GOD will set you high above all the nations of the earth. [...] YHVH will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be defeated before you; they shall come out against you one way and shall flee before you seven ways.⁷

"But it shall come about, if you will not obey YHVH your GOD, to observe to do all HIS commandments and HIS statutes with which I charge you today, that all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you. [...] YHVH will cause you to be defeated before your enemies; you shall go out one way against them, but you shall flee seven ways before them, and you shall be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth."⁸

The blessings and curses depend upon the people, on where their hearts are. Are they with YHVH, or selfishly following after their own lusts? Can we find examples of this in action? Of course! Consider first Numbers 31. Then consider Joshua's conquest of Jericho, but what then happened to Israel at the next town of Ai, and why it had happened.⁹ Consider this further as you read the book of Judges and about the loss of the Ark in the days of Eli and Samuel. If you wish to share in the Victory of YESU then draw near to HIM and serve HIM. Keep the commandments that apply to you, and do not place stumbling blocks in the way of the descendants of Israel.¹⁰

Statutes Concerning Warfare

At age twenty, a man is old enough to go to war. [Note that the ancient tradition may have been as in much of Asia today, where a child is considered a year old at birth, making age twenty one's nineteenth birthday]	Num 1:3 and onward
---	--------------------

No unclean person is allowed in the camp of army. They must stay outside and bathe and may return after sundown. Take care for cleanliness of the ground; soldiers should have a digging implement in kit to bury excrement	Deut 23:9-14
---	--------------

⁴ see Genesis 15:12-16

⁵ see Exodus 13:17

⁶ see Num 14:6,30,38 and Joshua 14:6-13

⁷ see Deuteronomy 28:1,7

⁸ see Deuteronomy 28:15,25

⁹ let the lesson Ai be a sobering one for you, and another clue to why I worded the recommendation found at the start of this Brief as I did. Take care about who you take as fellow believers, for those may be seen from Above as your comrades-at-arms in a conflict.

¹⁰ see warning by YESU about this in Matt 18:6; Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2

Appoint a priest to speak to the people going to war	Deut 20:2
Officers to send back those unfit ...	Deut 20:5-8
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> the man who has built a new house and has not dedicated it the man who has planted a vineyard and has not begun to use its fruit man who is engaged to a woman and has not married her the man who is afraid and fainthearted - Let him depart and return to his house, so that he might not make his brothers' hearts melt like his heart. 	
Do not take a bridegroom from home to any service of the army during first year – he shall be free at home one year and shall give happiness to his wife whom he has taken.	Deut 24:5
Lesson of Jericho - In times of war, you may prosecute it seven days per week. There was at least one Shabbat involved during the seven days ordered for marching by YHVH	Joshua 5:13-6:27
Do not rebuild an idolatrous city, and do not derive any benefit from the property of such a city	Deut 13:17-18
Do not destroy food-bearing trees in time of siege	Deut 20:19-20
Do not fear the enemy in times of war, but do as YHVH commanded	Deut 7:16-26
Do not to make any covenant with the seven nations in the Land of Israel (<i>the Hittites, Girgashites, Amorites, Canaanites¹¹, Perizzites, Hivites and Yebusites</i>) - don't even take as servants or slaves but destroy them from the land.	Deut 7:1 Deut 20:16-18 Exodus 23:32
Outside the boundary of Israel, any city engaged for conflict may surrender and the people become property to Israel or fight and the men be killed and women and children taken as property. Note that after YESU's return, men shall no longer learn war and this statute should lapse.	Deut 20:10-20 Isaiah 2:2-4 Micah 4:1-4
Purify 'booty' from war - take note that not one man was missing from this campaign against enemies of Israel	Num 31:18-24
An amendment of Torah. King David judged that the spoils of war were given by YHVH as part of HIS prospering of Israel. The spoils are clearly for those who remain with the baggage train as well as for those who go to the front lines. This became a statute in Israel.	1-Samuel 30:22-25
Women not to wear men's armour. And of course no unclean person in the camp means that women (unclean 7 of 28 days on average during their fertile years) should simply not be there anyway. I understand war as an occupation for men only, and oppose having women in the ranks. YHVH has said HE may turn away from the camp of the army if any uncleanness was found. YHVH does not require extra soldiers. HE does require obedience.	Deut 22:5

The extinction of Amalek

Amalek was a grandson of Esav, the brother of Yakov. From Exodus we know of Amalek coming up as a people to fight with Israel in the wilderness and that Joshua overwhelmed them.

Then YHVH Said to Moshe, "**Write this in a book as a memorial, and recite it to Joshua, that I will utterly blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven.**" And Moshe built an altar, and named it 'YHVH is my banner'; and he said, "YHVH has sworn; YHVH will have war against Amalek from generation to generation."¹²

Moshe reminded the people ... "Remember what Amalek did to you along the way when you came out from Egypt [...] you shall blot out the memory of Amalek from under heaven; you must not forget."¹³

¹¹ as explained in Joshua 13:1-7, the term *Canannite* within the land of *Cannan* includes the more localized sub-groups of Philistines, Geshurites, Sidonians and Gebalites which were not listed as nations in their own right.

¹² see Exodus 17:14-16

¹³ see Deuteronomy 25:17,19

Then in 1Samuel 15, some 400 years later, we find the order to the newly anointed King Saul of Israel.

"Thus says YHVH of Hosts, **'I will punish Amalek, what he did to Israel, how he set himself against him on the way while he was coming up from Egypt. Now go and strike Amalek and utterly destroy all that he has, and do not spare him; but put to death both man and woman, child and infant, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.'**"¹⁴

King Saul did not spare any of the people of Amalek he found on that day, but according to the desires of the people, they took some livestock. The disobedience of Saul in letting the people stray from the direct orders of YHVH cost him rulership over Israel.¹⁵ Note that he did manage to kill the people. Thus the commandment for removing Amalek from under heaven was largely fulfilled in those days of King Saul. However, there was a remnant that was not in the fight that day. A band of Amalekites do show up as robbers when King David returned to Zinklag in chapter 30 of 1Samuel and found his family among many others had become plunder. When they overwhelmed the bandits, they slaughtered all day long but even so 400 of Amalekites escaped on camels.¹⁶ Mere days later, a lone Amalekite brought news to King David of the death of King Saul and was killed for his role in that death.¹⁷ From that point forward, references to Amalek are quite rare. I believe the mention by Assaf in Psalm 83 predates King Saul, even if it is normally among the Songs of Israel found later in the typical ordering of books. The destruction of Amalek was prosecuted to the point there is no recognized nation of Amalekites today and, thus, I believe the statute has been fulfilled in practice.

Ammon and Moav

In Deuteronomy 23:3-7 it is clear to mean the tenth generation from Moses day, and thus is long since fulfilled in practice and is no longer, of itself, an issue for intermarriage or strained relations today.

Kings Over Israel

In reality - YHVH GOD is KING.¹⁸ But HE did prescribe certain matters for the circumstances where a human king was to be anointed over Israel. The matters GOD did prescribe were to ensure the man did not set his heart above his countrymen, nor turn away from the Torah.

King must be of Yakov's descendants – patrilineal line is explicit when you consider the commandments. See also <i>Mysterious Matrilineage</i> in <i>Delta</i>	Deut 17:15
--	------------

King shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt when they grow strong	Deut 17:16
--	------------

King shall not multiply wives for himself lest his heart turn away from YHVH	Deut 17:17
--	------------

King shall not increase silver and gold for himself	Deut 17:17
---	------------

King must write copy of Torah for himself, read from it all the days of his life, and keep it.	Deut 17:18-20 (Ps 132:12)
--	------------------------------

In a *Legal primer*, I called 1Samuel 8:1-18 *Amendment No. 2* where the behavior of future kings was going to be worse that called for in Torah¹⁹ because the people insisted that the Prophet anoint a king over them. After Solomon, the nation was in two parts called Yudah and Israel and there were two lines of kings, but YHVH will gather them together again as one nation. We should understand that *Amendment No. 7* from Ezekiel prevails today should a new prince arise over them, and it is to be over all of the tribes of Israel, not a divided kingdom.

¹⁴ see 1Samuel 15:2-3

¹⁵ see 1Samuel 15:20-29

¹⁶ see 1Samuel 30:17

¹⁷ see 2Sam 1:1-16

¹⁸ see 1 Samuel 8:7

¹⁹ see Deuteronomy 17:14-20

Census

In the essay *do the 66 books really measure up?* this topic was already mentioned. The story told in the Second Book of Samuel, chapter 24 about a plague that occurred when King David ordered a census of the men suggests GOD incited the census. Another account in 1Chronicles 21 says the devil incited King David to do this.²⁰ What seems abundantly clear is that King David and the men of his day neglected the ransom required for a census in order to prevent plague from breaking out.

When you take a census of the sons of Israel to number them, then each one of them shall give a ransom for himself to YHVH, when you number them, that there may be no plague among them when you number them. This is what everyone who is numbered shall give: half a shekel according to the shekel of the sanctuary (the shekel is twenty gerahs), half a shekel as a contribution to YHVH GOD's treasury.

Everyone who is numbered, from twenty years old and over, shall give the contribution to YHVH. The rich shall not pay more, and the poor shall not pay less than the half shekel, when you give the contribution to YHVH to make atonement for yourselves. And you shall take the atonement money from the sons of Israel, and shall give it for the service of the tent of meeting, that it may be a memorial for the sons of Israel before YHVH, to make atonement for yourselves.²¹

Some points in the Torah had apparently been forgotten already in the days of King David to the extent we find the Books of Moses were even forgotten by the days of Josiah King of Judah.²² To see doctrinal conflicts in clear light, always start with *What did our FATHER actually say?* The point here is that there was a method ordered by YHVH to prevent a plague breaking out due to a census; this was not remembered before or even, apparently, after the fact when 2Samuel24 and 1Chronicles21 were written down. Sadly, even today mine seems to be a lonely report.

Righteousness

YESU Said ... **but seek first YHVH's Kingdom and HIS Righteousness...**²³

YHVH Said ... Take away from me the noise of your songs; I will not even listen to the sound of your harps. But let justice roll down like waters and righteousness like an ever-flowing stream.²⁴

YHVH Said ... **For though your people, Oh Israel, may be like the sand of the sea, a remnant within them will return. A destruction is determined, overflowing with righteousness.**²⁵

YESU Said ... **"Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for Righteousness, for they shall be satisfied. [...] For I say to you, that unless your Righteousness surpasses that of the scribes and pharisees, you shall not enter the Kingdom of heaven. [...] Beware of practicing your Righteousness before men to be noticed by them; otherwise you have no reward with your FATHER Who is in heaven.**²⁶

Earthly Judges - "elders at the gate"

Gatherings of human dwellings have long had walls built around them to keep out wild animals, bandits and so forth. When YHVH made provisions for HIS people Israel, HE included instructions for human judges for situations requiring remedy between inhabitants. We find Deborah sitting under

²⁰ the Hebrew 1Chron21 refers to the devil as *HaSatan*. This changes the Hebrew plural noun *satan* (bad spirits in general) to a proper name; it is a degradation of language and the source of a supposed name for the devil that did not come to us from FATHER, but from the scribes, translators and assemblers of the doctrines of men.

²¹ see Exodus 30:12-16 and Numbers chapters 1 to 4

²² see 2Kings22 and 2Chronicles23 where the books of the Law were found and read

²³ see Matt 6:33

²⁴ see Amos 5:23-24

²⁵ see Isa 10:22]

²⁶ see Matthew 5:6,20; 6:1

her palm tree between Ramah and Bethel starting in chapter 4 of the Book of Judges. We find others who were judges over Israel prior to Samuel, such as Ehud, Shamgar and Samson. And we also see where the elders and judges were expected to be found at the city gate should they be needed.²⁷ In the days of Avraham, Ur of the Chaldees had a population of perhaps 65,000. In the days of Moses, the capital of Egypt at Avaris was perhaps 100,000 and Jerusalem was only about 40,000 inhabitants when King David overthrew the Jebusite citadel.^{28 29} The capital cities of Agrarian states seemed to stop around 100,000 as did Nineveh in the days of the Prophet Jonah.³⁰ Wider agrarian empires managed one million in capital cities, but typically not for long. Our industrial societies cope, at huge expense to the countryside, with supporting cities of more than 10 million. So when the word “gates” is used below, understand the sort of populations served by one set of elders to be more like the small suburb or city ward of our day, meaning more sets of elders at town halls or similar centres for a community they know and are known by, within such larger city-scapes of modern times.

Moses said ... “I took the leading men of your tribes, wise and known, and appointed them over you—as commanders of thousands, of hundreds, of fifties and of tens and as tribal officials. And I charged your judges at that time, ‘Hear the disputes between your people and judge fairly, whether the case is between two Israelites or between an Israelite and a foreigner residing among you. Do not show partiality in judging; hear both small and great alike. Do not be afraid of anyone, for judgment belongs to GOD. Bring me any case too hard for you, and I will hear it.’ And at that time I told you everything you were to do.”³¹

Moses said ... “You shall appoint for yourselves judges and officers in all your gates that YHVH your GOD is giving you, according to your tribes, and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment. You shall not distort justice; you shall not be partial; you shall not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and perverts the cause of the innocent. Righteousness, and only righteousness, you shall pursue that you might live and possess the land which YHVH your GOD is giving you.”³²

YESU Said ... “**if they do not believe Moses, they will not believe even one risen from the dead**”

Appointed Judges are to be respectable persons, and by the people not to be reviled.	Exodus 22:28
If any matter is too difficult, they are to seek out the Zadokim priest or Judge in the place that YHVH chooses in those days, and abide by the verdict that is given, and the law as taught by such a one. There should be ample evidence such is a just judge. Those who refuse to abide by the decisions will be put to death.	Deut 17:8-13
Partiality and Bribes	
Do not distort justice with partiality to sides. Curse for accepting bribe to slay the innocent	Exodus 23:8 Deut 27:19,25
Do not distort justice by being partial to the poor, nor defer to the wealthy but judge fairly.	Lev 19:15-16 Exodus 23:3,6
Not accepting ransom from even an unwitting murderer, and certainly never from a willful murderer	Num 35:31, 32
Judge not to pity one who has killed or caused loss of limb – neither of these	Deut 19:13

²⁷ we find the instruction to take matters to the elders there in various cases, consider Joshua 20:4, Deut 21:19, Deut 22:15 and so forth.

²⁸ see Tertius Chandler’s book *Four Thousand Years of Urban Growth: An Historical Census* (1987)

²⁹ we know that King David later set aside 6,000 of the Levites to act as Officers and Magistrates outside the Sanctuary for the people as Israel had grown so large over the years. See 1Chron 23:4 and 26:29

³⁰ see Ian Morris’ 2010 effort on Social Development at <http://www.ianmorris.org/docs/social-development.pdf>

³¹ see Deut 1:15-18

³² see Deut 16:18-20

is a light matter, and judge needs to cleanse himself of pity in such a case

Justice in general - do not pervert the justice due to an alien ('not of modern-clan', as we all goes back to Noah). Do not pervert the justice due to fatherless youth. Cursed is he who distorts the justice due an alien, the fatherless or to widows	Deut 24:17-22 Deut 27:19,25
--	--------------------------------

Witnesses

Do not bear false witness against your neighbor	Exodus 20:16
Do not join with a malicious witness or with a multitude to pervert justice. A malicious witness to bear the punishment he sought to inflict - an eye for an eye - one of few places where this is applied	Exodus 23:1-2 Deut 19:16-21
There must be more than one witness for death penalty offense convictions, and even to establish other cases.	Deut 17:6-7 Num 35:30 Deut 19:15
Inquiring into the testimony of witnesses who claim others are leading people to idolatry. If so, destroy such a city and all its wealth shall be a heap not for taking, and a city not to be rebuilt	Deut 13:12-18

Litigants and Testimony

If no thief is found	Exodus 22:8
Testifying in court - not to withhold bringing truth to light (not simply telling no lies, but bringing the truth to light)	Lev 5:1

An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth - I must object to the modern rancour concerning this form of remedy from YHVH. As with the few and very specific death penalties, these few instances are there to prevent people from taking lightly matters that are so weighty before HIM. Though there may be others, I find but three specific situations where this remedy is specifically called for:-

- If men are fighting and a pregnant woman is injured as to give birth prematurely - see Exodus 21:22-25 - the matter is to come before the judges. If there is no lasting injury, he will pay what the judges dictate, but if there is further injury, it is eye for eye and so forth.
- A man who injures another - see Leviticus 24:19-20 - is to be injured in turn as he inflicted upon another, and even to the point of putting to death for murder.
- A malicious witness - see Deuteronomy 19:16-21 - intending to cause harm to someone else by false witness - when found out, they are to suffer what they tried to inflict upon the innocent.

In these instances, we find that internal hatred or a flash of rage may well get out of control. We should remember that Vengeance belongs to YHVH. Where warranted, HE assures us I shall happen in a manner of HIS Own choosing.

Death Penalty Offenses

In the book *Delta*, the first essay is titled *a Legal primer* and contains three tables concerning idolatrous, spiritual and sexual fornication that list some of the death penalty offenses. The essay does not cover all of them. A person can forfeit their earthly life as a result of sin. Behaviours for which 'death' is the penalty just happen to be some of the behaviors perversely popularized in our day, an alarming trend. Children deserve better from elders. See that you make the death penalties known so that children may clearly judge between who are good companions, and who will lead them toward destruction and avoid any impulse that leads to death.

For profaning the HOLY Name	Exodus 21:10-23 Lev 24:13-16
-----------------------------	---------------------------------

Not to be intoxicated at tent of meeting lest you die, neither wine nor strong drink	Lev 10:8-11
Kidnap to merchandise a person of Israel	Deut 24:7
A non-Zadokim person approaching YHVH and acting in capacity of a "priest" - it is a death penalty	Num 18:7
Death penalty for attacking parents	Exodus 21:15,17
Any daughter of any priest of YHVH who profanes herself by harlotry, she profanes her father and she shall be <u>burned with fire</u> . (<i>I do not remember seeing this punishment for any other offense.</i>)	Lev 21:9
Reviling the Judge or Zadokim over a just ruling	Deut 17:12

And other matters

Establishing Cities of Refuge to suit the size of the land. Dealing with involuntary manslaughter	Num 35:9-15, 25 Deut 19:1-13
Flogging, maximum 40 lashes, magistrates decision (limitations on punishment)	Deut 25:1-4
Unknown slayer - removing guilt from nearby towns	Deut 21:4 Num 19:2-9
Not punishing a girl raped in countryside where she could not cry out for help, but in city it is to be fought against and cry out loudly for help	Deut 22:26
hanging, burial on the day of execution - not leaving the body of an executed criminal hanging overnight	Deut 21:22-23
Two men fight, if wife of one grabs testicles of the other man, <u>cut off her hand</u> . This is the only statute in the Torah where a person was to have something "cut off". There are places where an eye-for-eye, tooth-for-tooth is stipulated as punishment, so in those cases, perhaps there would be such a call for cutting as well. (The treatment of thieves in places like Saudi Arabia - the cutting off of one hand - is <u>not</u> based upon Torah)	Deut 25:11-12
Theft and restitution	Exodus 21:37-22:3 Lev 5:23
Damage caused by an animal	Exodus 22:4

Agricultural Calendars

The essay *on choosing festivals wisely* and *Personal (Brief No. 1)* have already begun to cover this topic. A student of the various calendars used among Israelites to this day will find many teachings that have veered sharply from the simple matter of Aviv barley -plus- new moon is YHVH's New Year. Many have supported alternative calendars over the centuries with arguments that do violence to a simple matter. In the last 100 years, it has been done increasingly under the cloak of Biblical Criticism, which was re-dubbed Biblical Science by Morgenstern in 1915.³³ Unless you are exceedingly blessed in free time, I do not recommend you get entangled in the labyrinthine

³³ A rabbi, named Julian Morgenstern, in his The Foundations of Israel's History page 21. Morgenstern did not discuss the calendar of Israel in this text, but in three articles in 1924, 1926 and 1935 in the Hebrew University College Annual (HUCA). All three have the phrase "calendars of ancient Israel" in their titles for those with time to go further in this matter. Among his several writings, Morgenstern points out the development of the "Priestly" calendar to have included changing the concept of days from sunrise to sunrise (as evident in Genesis 1) to run instead from sunset to sunset; the new year was re-set to begin at the start of seventh month as in Bavlion instead of the first month; the name of one feast changed from Asif (Ingathering) to Sukkot (Tabernacles); the names of months from Bavlion were added to the Hebrew calendar. I find no need to look very deeply into all of these things, rather to read and understand with a pure heart the HOLY LIGHT given by YHVH, and stay with that.

complexities of academic publishing but stay with the simple course YHVH provides us throughout HIS Word.

Furthermore ... the release of land at the time of the seventh month needs to be understood on a national level in terms of the agricultural calendars... Land is not rented for a number of years, from Abiv to Abiv, but for a number of crops.³⁴ The 3000-year-old Gezer Manual discovered in 1908³⁵ suggests to me, according to widely agreed readings, the following activities following Asif, the Festival of Ingathering, in normal years.

Two months of sowing (cereals)
 Two months of late sowing (legumes and vegetables)
 One month of hoeing weeds (for hay) (*sometimes two months!*)

((eventually Abiv barley followed by a new moon, and the full moon is Passover))

One month of harvesting barley
 One month of harvesting (wheat) and measuring (grain)
 Two months of grape harvesting
 One month of ingathering summer fruit
 Two months of ingathering (olives)

While the Gezer Manual's inscription actually begins with the last two months for olives and ends with summer fruit, my version sharpens the distinction of only sowing and weeding in any normal agricultural year from the time of the Asif Festival to the time of Abiv. Now, what about the sowing that is foregone for a Schmita year or a Jubilee year? It is from about the month of November prior to the Abiv in question. We know this for YHVH tells us so directly in Leviticus 25:20-24 whereby HE again re-affirms that HIS year does begin with Abiv barley, but the sowing for barley to harvest in the year after Jubilee begins along with other winter-time sowing that is normal after the Asif Festival in the prior year, even if it is a Jubilee free of tending and reaping crops.

YESU Said ... **beware the leaven of Herod**³⁶ ... and again ... **beware the leaven of the Pharisees**³⁷ ...

Within the Torah, the cleansing of all leaven from the land of Israel is called for ahead of the Passover.³⁸ Leaven is then again called for at the time of Shavuot, about 50 days later.³⁹ It should be clear that the Land of Israel is no place for old cultures of yeast, nor the homes of the faithful, but it is to be regrown from scratch every year. The kingdom of heaven is like the small amount of leaven it takes to leaven a whole loaf of bread. YESU's admonitions about the leaven of Herod and that of the Pharisee's is about old cultures that HE abhors.

YESU Asked ... **To what shall I compare the kingdom of GOD? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour until it was all leavened.**⁴⁰

All religious groups add something of themselves to what GOD gave. I find none that have aged very well. Do not imbibe of retarding cultures, nor carry the yeasts thereof. Go back to basics, clean house, and renew your own heart with YHVH each year. Rid yourself of the leaven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod too. Consciously lighten the load for your journey ahead.

³⁴ see Leviticus 25:1-19 about Schmita year, Jubilee year, and renting land for crops, taken here to mean the harvests of the year.

³⁵ Oded Borowski, in his 1987 publication on Agriculture in Iron Age Israel... proposed the interpretation here on page 38 as being acceptable to all but very few scholars. Note that the ordering allows five lunar months (or even six lunar months, as does happen sometimes between the Asif festival and finding Abiv barley.

³⁶ see Mark 8:15

³⁷ see Matt 16:6,12 ; Luke 12:1

³⁸ see Exodus chapters 12 and 13, especially 13:7 about this, and Deuteronomy 16:3-4,8

³⁹ See Leviticus 23:15-21; note that this is a wave offering for the loaves, and not a burnt offering upon the altar. Leviticus 2:11 forbids leaven upon the altar.

⁴⁰ see Luke 13:20

GOD ordained three times in the year when the men of Israel are to gather before HIM. These start with the Passover and the Festival of Matzot (Unleavened Bread) in the first month. The Festival of Shavuot is seven weeks later in the third month. The Festival of Asif (Ingathering) is in the seventh month. These are called the Pilgrimage Festivals.

Celebrate three pilgrimage feasts with YHVH in the place HE chooses to have HIS Name remembered - the Festivals of Unleavened Bread, Shavuot and Asif.	Exodus 23:14-17 Exodus 34:22-24 Deut 16:9-17
Passover / Feast of Matzot (unleavened bread)	Exodus 12 and 13
Feast of Harvest – 50d after start of putting sickle to standing grain. First sheaf, then count 7 Shabbats	Lev 23:9-21
Day of Trumpets – 1st day of 7th month. If a Schmita and Jubilee year combine, then sound the trumpets at this time to signal return of the land to holders of the inheritance, they can sow in the 8 th year to reap in the 9 th year.	Lev 23:23-25
Day of Atonement – starts evening of 9th day of 7th month and continues until the following evening of 10th day. We are to humble and deny ourselves, which many take to mean fasting. Called in Aramaic <i>the Shabbat of Shabbats</i>	Lev 23:26-32
Feast of Asif (Ingathering) – 15th of 7th month for seven days, live in tents. Rejoice. Tell the children about living in tents when Israel came up from Egypt. Read Torah when time for Schmita year during this festival, as this is the time for remission of debts.	Lev 23:33-43 Deut 31:10-13

Who may eat of the Pesach Offering

Slaves may eat of the Pesach offering once they are circumcised, but do not allow a bound or hired (transient) servant to eat of it.	Exodus 12:44-45
Alien who resides among you may eat of Pesach offering if he and all males are circumcised. There shall be one law for you and the alien residing among you. ⁴¹	Exodus 12:48-49

Standard Weights and Measures

Most of us are used to the international standards that are based upon grams and centimeters and their liquid measures in liters. Many on earth still live with some variants of the English foot-pound units. But in most all societies, there has been a standard for weights and measures so that two people can agree to what amount of a product is being exchanged for something else, either in barter or in silver or some other medium of exchange. YHVH commanded in the days of Moses that the Israelites have a just balance and just weights⁴² and later returned to this in Ezekiel

YHVH Said ... to the future princes of Israel ... You shall have just balances, a just ephah, and a just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be the same quantity, so that the bath may contain a tenth of a homer, and the ephah a tenth of a homer; their standard shall be according to the homer...⁴³

The nation of Israel was given standard weights and measures such as the shekel being twenty gerah according the shekel of the sanctuary. Opinions abound today, but the standards were not maintained to pass down. It is an interesting area of personal study, and more could be said, but I keep the notes below brief.

⁴¹ this is mentioned in *Part 4 of a Legal primer* as a special situation that Gentiles should be aware of and adhere to.

⁴² see Leviticus 19:35 also Deut 25:13-17

⁴³ see Ezekiel 45:10ff

Length - the Egyptian cubit is the one used early for length. It was the measure in the day of Moses, and the Ark of Noah was found in Northern Turkey to have measured 300 Egyptian cubits.⁴⁴ Based upon the rods found in Egyptian tombs, these measured 526mm +/-3mm while the cubits later used in Israel are said to have been a long cubit of about 520mm and a standard cubit of around 450mm.

Weight - the talent, the shekel and the gerah were involved for weights of metals. We can find a variety of information on the ranges, but I understand the talent to be about 35kg but for the shekel about 20 grams, with one gerah being close to one gram. I seem to be quite alone with this view, as many place their values at 12g and up for the shekel and 0.5g and up for the gerah. There are so many different views, and may become one area you further explore for yourself.

Dry Volume - The volumes of the homer, the ephah and the omer were on the order of 220 litres, 22 litres and 2.2 litres.

Liquid Volume - the homer is again the standard at 220 litres with the bath being 22 litres, the hin about 3.6 litres and the log about 0.35 litres

I hope to find time to compile and set out a very clear set of particulars and references concerning standardised weights and measures. To me the most important is the shekel for correct payment of the census contribution, redemption money for sons, and the bride price (1/2 shekel, 5 shekel and 50 shekel silver), and I tend to over-estimate those when I owe them. A very interesting topic for me concerns the dimensions and capacity given in 1Kings7 for the sea of brass in the Jerusalem Temple, and perhaps I will elaborate on that topic another day.

Building Codes and Safety Precautions

Write the commandments on the doorposts of your house and on your gates	Deut 6:1-9
Barriers on all open excavations to prevent loss of life and livestock	Exodus 21:33-34
Building parapets on roof to avoid loss of life and limb- safety measures	Deut 22:8
damage by open fire in field, we are expected to do something to protect against such losses	Exodus 22:6

The commandments of YHVH have many preventive measures built in for the good of a nation over many generations. No nation upon earth has such wise laws, and we find those given charge of lawmaking today opposing nearly everything legislated by GOD, some apparently with direct rebellious intent. Preventing wrong behaviour requires stiff penalties to be enforced among men. Death penalties and eye-for-eye retribution are not for the purpose of inflicting harm, but for the purpose of preventing those behaviours which corrupt and destroy a nation. Think about storing food in a manner that prevents mold. Now consider the removal of sodomites, of men and women who practice adultery and witchcraft from each place it is found. This prevents moral rot from setting in and running free like mold on food. You do not cut out the mold and let it thrive somewhere else in your kitchen hoping it won't get too bad. You kill it. Removing an ox that gores a man or requiring restitution for a fire that spreads to someone else's field are preventive also, so that people will take heed to the just and righteous cost of careless behaviours.

Where such behaviours have already gone too far, look to move away, or seek from HIM how to best preserve what is not yet stained, as you wait for the Day of Divine Intervention to draw nigh. If you truly love small children, have great love for the innocents, then clear the way before them by being honourable adults. Keep all cultures free of what GOD condemns as a preventive. The cure, once these rots have run their course, is Divine Intervention on a global scale. Again.

⁴⁴ see the work of Ron Wyatt at <http://www.wyattmuseum.com/noahsark.htm>. Found at 6,300 ft above sea level in Turkey, close to Iran and Armenia, it is on the southern side of the valley of the eight, not on Ararat proper, but on the "mountains of Ararat". The story, the highly developed metallurgical skills of Noah and so forth are excellent for grounding students in historical truth.

Intercessors (Brief Three)

This brief is mainly concerned with **Holiness**. Some simple facts are...

- YHVH created the universe we see in six days and Owns it all
- YHVH holds high **HIS HOLY Name**
- YHVH holds high Righteousness, the foundation of HIS Throne

**Heaven is MY Throne, the Earth MY Footstool.
Where is the house you could build for ME?
and where is the place of MY Rest?
For all those things MY OWN Hand has made
and all those things belong to ME
to whom shall I look and where shall I dwell?
but with him who is calm and humble
and trembles at MY Word ¹**

**for as Heaven is higher than Earth
so are MY Ways higher than your ways
and MY Thoughts than your thoughts...
for as the rain and snow come down from above
and return not there without watering the Earth
and makes it to bring forth and sprout
giving seed to the sower and bread to the eater
so is MY Word which goes forth out of MY Mouth
it will not return to ME empty
but it shall do what I please
and accomplish that for which I sent it ²**

Can any of us understand how small we really are? how far removed we are from the Glory of the first Man and Woman GOD made and placed in HIS Garden to tend it and to guard it?³ Noah was of the tenth generation of men. We are more than one hundred generations removed from them and scattered across the Earth in more or less corrupted human cultures. Let no man boast as though he is something grand in the sight of GOD. One of the greatest men who walked upon Earth was King David who asked simply ...

Oh YHVH, what is man, that YOU take notice of him!
or the sons of men, that YOU make accounts of them!
Man is like to vanity -
his days are as a shadow that passes away ⁴

... and this, long after GOD had made David King over Israel and given him success on every side. YHVH is HOLY, and has given commandments concerning the clean and the unclean, conditions under which even HIS designated priests may not draw near lest they lose their very lives.⁵

¹ see Isaiah 66:1,2

² see Isaiah 55:9-11

³ see Genesis 2:15

⁴ see Psalm 144:3-4

⁵ see Leviticus 10:1-7 when two of Aaron's sons died making offerings of strange fire not commanded them. They are told in Lev 10:9-11 never to give a decision on the commandments when intoxicated. There are many statutes they are to know and adhere to.

The Psalmist adds...

Righteousness and justice are the foundation of YOUR Throne
Loving kindness and truth go before YOU. ⁶

Clouds and thick darkness surround HIM
Righteousness and justice are the foundation of HIS Throne. ⁷

These said, perhaps it is now simpler to consider our need for an Intercessor Who meets all the requirements of the MOST HIGH. In this Brief we will see more commandments that are specific to Judgment, Altars, Offerings and Priests. But it would be best to begin with a Post-Torah Amendment, one already covered thus in *a Legal primer*.

Amendment No. 5 - MESSIAH's Provision of Sin Offering for the many. Read Isaiah chapter 53. Nowhere but here is it ever mentioned that a Holy One would have the right, the Authority, to make HIMSELF a sin offering to YHVH for the salvation of many. This is "a new thing" altogether, and completely mysterious. Only MESSIAH is the LAMB of GOD, Perfectly Innocent, and able to fulfill this Glorious Matter of GOD's Own sacrifice, to suit HIS Own Righteousness, to cover over the sins of those who simply believe HIM in this world. Jewish translations and doctrines may argue otherwise; the same men classify the book of Daniel as khetuv'im (writings) instead of Nevi'im (Prophets) as Daniel foretold MESSIAH's death so accurately. See also the Gospel of John 10:16-18 about this right, this Authority.

YHVH Said ... YOU are a Priest to the age, according to the order of Melchizedek ⁸

YESU Said ... No one can come to ME unless the FATHER Who sent ME draws him ⁹

YESU Said ... he who does not enter by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbs up some other way, he is a thief and a robber ¹⁰

We have need for a Holy Intercessor, and YHVH provided YESU. But what about all the commandments for YHVH's priests? And for offerings? The sin offering of YESU was once for the many and is no longer called for but there are other offerings – the daily and additional offerings to YHVH – the peace and freewill offerings from the people. Those must be handled only by the Zadokim, the priests of YHVH. ¹¹ It is important to know of these commandments so that we do not set our feet on a path of errant behaviors, and also that we do not get in the way of right behavior among the people of Israel. We may differ in how we understand the duties of the people of Israel, but all earnest hearts will still be Judged by YESU and YHVH, so let us not deter those who are trying in ways other than our own to please YHVH.

Divine Judgment and Intercessors

YHVH put YESU in charge of Judging heaven and earth after YESU ascended into heaven. ¹² In a manner of speaking, we can say YHVH and YESU are both specifically noted. ¹³ While some creatures may go to eternal torment, we are assured that no creature will be wronged in the

⁶ see Psalm 89:14

⁷ see Psalm 97:2

⁸ see Psalm 110:4

⁹ see John 6:44-45

¹⁰ see John 10:1

¹¹ see Num 18:1-7 and Deut 12:13-14. See also Ezekiel 44:15-16 about the descendants of Zadok

¹² see Matt 28:18

¹³ see Revelation 20:4-15

Judgment.¹⁴ There is DIVINE Judgment over all matters in need of such, of that we are sure. Do YHVH and YESU place men in such roles? YHVH chose men among Israel as Judges, the entire Book between Joshua and Samuel concerns that period. In Brief Two, there are commandments concerning earthly Judges and Courts for day-to-day matters. Where a commandment requires interpretation, it is the Priests who are empowered for such, and they must show themselves living to the higher standard that is required. YESU says in the Gospel¹⁵ that his Apostles shall sit on Thrones Judging the twelve tribes of Israel, and in Revelation¹⁶ we find such thrones for Judges. It is possible that the anointed 144,000 men are all capable of being Judges of first order, and surely those young men will aspire to great Holiness.

Among men, there remains a need for small matters of education and correction to be handled locally. We should not every time run to YESU when we have the smallest problems, or to courts run by non-believers, but work them out as best we can, and grow in our abilities to do so. Leave only the largest and unseen matters to HIM without insisting on knowing more than we could ever understand in this life about the unseen. In matters where we should first look to human advice and mediation, we are meant to have elders at the gate, as discussed in *National (Brief Two)*, to whom we should be able to turn. We should make right use of such advices, and be willing to serve when of age to carry good conduct forward. In serving YHVH, we should honour the Priests, the Zadokim, and not abandon the Levites.

Habel and the Altar of the Righteous

Habel the Righteous (Abel, son of Adam) offered the choice fat portions from the best of his flock to YHVH as offerings by fire. We are told little more about Habel and his ways, other than they were right in the sight of YHVH. I am reminded of Habel when I read commandments concerning proper altars near the end of Exodus chapter 20 where ...

YHVH Said ... You will make an earthen altar for ME and you will sacrifice upon this your burnt offerings and peace offerings, of your flocks and your cattle, in all the places I will make MY Name remembered, and I will come to you and I will bless you. And if you will make an altar of stones, you will not build them of hewn stone, given that you lifted a tool upon the stone, and have defiled it. And you will not go up with steps upon MY altar; you will not uncover your nakedness upon this.

Offerings

YHVH Said ... For I delight in kindness more than in sacrifice, and in the knowledge of GOD more than in burnt offerings.¹⁷

YHVH is HOLY and YHVH Owns everything. The daily offerings and the additional offerings for Shabbat and other occasions are meant to be from HIS Chosen people Israel to HIM Alone. HE intended them to prosper, and took the Levites as HIS Own servants among them, expecting always to find descendants of Kohath, son of Levi, to be living up to HIS Own standards as priests.¹⁸ The burnt offerings and grain offerings of the nation, and the many personal offerings of peace and fellowship, were meant to be handled by Holy men. How much more so did the trespass offerings against Holy things need Holy men as intercessors for the trespass offering. And, of course, the sin offerings for

¹⁴ we find in Lev 19:15 that even human judges are to judge with righteousness, the same for weights and measures in Lev 19:35. How much more so we know there is correct judgment where the Throne of the JUDGE is founded upon righteousness and justice (Ps 89:14, Ps 97:2). HE demands this high standard of human judges.

¹⁵ see Matt 19:28 and Luke 22:30

¹⁶ see again Rev 20:4

¹⁷ see Hosea 6:6

¹⁸ see 1Samuel 3:10-14 - where GOD modified HIS stance having been grieved by the Levites, and chose Samuel as one priest of HIS Own choosing. HE later chose only the sons of Zadok to continue in the priesthood, as it stands to this day.

atonement required Holy men to handle all matters correctly. Today, the sin offering, one made for atonement, has been fulfilled for all time by YESU the Righteous.¹⁹ YESU's Service to YHVH, YHVH's Own gift to HIMSELF, allows YHVH to cover over the sins of people who repent, who return to HIM, without needing the priesthood who did fail to bring forth as HE wanted.

The Sin Offerings

The sin offering of a priest - special handling of the blood and remnants of the offering to be burned outside the camp where ashes are taken	Lev 4:1-12
The sin offering of the congregation	Lev 4:13-21
The sin offering of a leader of the people	Lev 4:22-26
The sin offering of a common man	Lev 4:27-35
The sin offering of a common man (continued)	Lev 5:1-13
- - she lamb	
- - or two birds, do not sever the head of a bird in sin offering	
- - grain offering if a man is too poor, without oil or frankincense	
Transgression against the holy things by commoners, special offering	Lev 5:14-16 Lev 22:10-16
The sin offering of man who learns after the fact of his transgression and holy things, a ram of the flock must be offered.	Lev 5:17-19
Restitution before bringing a sin offering	Lev 6:1-7

Consuming by Fire

Anointed priests meal offering, morning and evening, is not to be eaten but fully consumed by fire	Lev 6:19-23
No sin offering from which blood has been brought into the Tabernacle is ever to be eaten at all, but it is to be consumed by fire upon the altar	Lev 6:30
From a thanksgiving offering, none to remain until morning, place balance remaining on the fire	Lev 22:30
Many other places, the sacrifice which is allowed to be eaten may not remain until third day, but is to be consumed by the fire	Lev 7:17-19

Daily and Additional Offerings

Daily burnt offerings	Exodus 29 Numbers 28:3-8
Future prince over Israel responsible for added daily sacrifices from his own belongings. At <u>future</u> Temple, addition daily offerings are specified in Ezekiel	Ezekiel 45 Ezekiel 46:13-15
Shabbat Additional Offering	Num 28:9
New Moon Additional Offering	Lev 12:2 Num 28:11-15
Passover Additional Offering	Lev 23:36 Num 28:16-25
Shavuot Additional Offering	Num. 28:26-31
Yom Teruah Additional Offering - add to Daily and New Moon offerings.	Num. 29:1-6
Yom Kippur Additional Offering	Num. 29:7-11
Asif Additional Offerings - Days 1 to 8 are each different	Num. 29:12-40

¹⁹ see Isaiah 53, the only place a Holy One was given the right to do this

Personal Offerings - Any person may make peace and fellowship offerings. These are noted first within Leviticus. I once asked for guidance on how to make such offerings when there are no Zadokim to offer them according to the commandments. The answer I received was *acts of charity*.

Standards of Offerings - The early chapters of Leviticus cover numerous qualities of offerings for different occasions. Some are of clean animals, some of grain. More particulars on these are found as below but do not consider this to be everything. Read for yourself.

Bring salt with every grain offering – the salt of the covenant - this is stipulated only once for all grain offerings.	Lev 2:13
Grain offerings - general requirements - No leaven if a burnt offering. Loaves (with leaven) are wave offering at Shavuot ...	Lev 2
Another's grain offering - burnt offering - priests to eat remaining portion unleavened (the wave offering is different)	Lev 6:7-11
Special grain offerings on entering the Land of Israel to take possession, not to eat of the bounty of the land until first-fruits have been presented to YHVH	Lev 23:9-14
The burnt offering - general introduction	Lev Chapter 1
Do no work with the dedicated animals - the firstling of your oxen - nor shear the dedicated sheep or goat. You shall offer them year to year in the place YHVH has chosen.	Deut 15:19, 20
If there are blemishes on the firstlings, partake of them in your towns, not at the sanctuary, only no eating of blood	Deut 15:21-23
Not to slaughter holy offerings outside the Sanctuary Court	Lev 17:3-4
Offering only unblemished sacrifices; No castration in your land. Not to slaughter a blemished animal even from a Gentile making an offering	Lev. 22:21-25
The age of offerings - after weaning	Lev 22:27
An animal consecrated for offering not to be changed for another.	Lev 27:10-33
There are numerous statutes concerning what can be eaten where and when and for how long before it must be consumed by fire. Those matters are to be as directed by YHVH's Priests	

Ashes

Removing the ashes from the Altar - the holiness of the Altar, and changing clothing to move those ashes to outside the sanctuary to a clean place	Lev 6:3
The ashes of a Red Heifer and the water of sprinkling is meant to be available to the entire congregation for dealing with uncleanness.	Num. 19:1-10

YHVH Said ... Be careful that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place you see, but in the place that YHVH chooses among one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.²⁰

Prohibited Offerings or Combinations

No yeast in an offering with the blood of sacrifice	Exodus 23:18a
Not to dedicate a blemished animal to be offered on the Altar, nor to dash the blood of a blemished beast on the Altar	Lev 22:20-24

²⁰ see Deuteronomy 12:13-14

Not to offer leaven or honey in offerings by fire (note the leavened loaves of Shavuot are wave offerings, not made by fire - Lev23:15-21) Lev 2:11

Not to offer the "hire of a harlot" or "price of a dog" (wages of sexual immorality) as both are abomination to YHVH Deut 23:18

YHVH's Ark of the Covenant and HIS Tabernacle

In the days of Moses, YHVH gave commandments concerning HIS Tabernacle that HE would allow to be made among men. The Ark of Covenant was housed behind a veil in the Holy of Holies, was covered by the Mercy Seat, and was seen only once per year even by the High Priest unless YHVH gave orders for the Ark to be moved. The Ark has a colourful history from its building and handling, the parting of the Yarden River when the Ark was to be carried across, through its place in the camp of the army, the loss to the Philistines whereafter Eli was replaced by the Prophet Samuel, the travail among the Philistines, and the eventual return to Israel, then to Jerusalem and to the Temple in due course. But after the time of the Bavlion Captivity, GOD goes so far as to say of the Ark **they will no longer remember it**²¹ and we are shown as of 2,000 years ago that HE has the Ark safely stored away in HIS Own Temple in heaven.²²

The original Tabernacle in the wilderness is described in Exodus chapters 25 to 31. As mud-brick-making slaves from Egypt, that generation of Israelites might not be expected to possess maturely skilled craftsmen able to execute this exacting work. YHVH mentions by name two men, in Exodus chapter 31, one from the tribe of Yhudah and one from the tribe of Dan, to whom HE sent the SPIRIT of GOD in wisdom and understanding for the teaching and carrying out of all manner of such fine works. And it was done. Gifts of the Spirit are never limited by man-made lists or doctrines.

The Tabernacle of the wilderness had more than one altar for specific purposes. A special incense altar and special incense was burned daily, quite apart from the frankincense of grain offerings noted later. Men like Habel the Righteous, Moses, and all faithful priests of YHVH have special places in GOD's relationship with people. The Tabernacle, the Ark, the Altars and utensils and vestments are all of importance, no detail given us may be considered superfluous. YHVH chose all of these for good reasons of HIS Own that we may ponder them.

In Jerusalem, the idea for building the Temple was that of King David who had built himself a fine house. YHVH did not ask for this but HE did provide the Plans to King David but told him a son of David would build the Temple. King David made many provisions ahead of his death so that Solomon could begin the works without delay and in orderly manner. This Temple had in its decorations the pomegranate at the capitals of two columns, and carvings of almond on inner walls, gold and silver were used in abundance. The Temple included a sea of brass, and statues of two Holy Angels in the Sanctuary with the Ark of the Covenant. Again, YHVH chose all of these for good reasons of HIS Own that we may ponder.

This "first Temple" of stone was destroyed at the time of the Bavlion captivity, and rebuilt in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah and was the Temple where our MASTER YESU conversed with the wise men at the age of twelve, and turned over the tables of the money changers when HE was older. That Temple was destroyed by the Roman armies. The remnant stonework is believed to be buried, submerged in soils, below what is called today the Temple Mount. Some men seem intent on rebuilding that Temple and are making preparations for this very thing. In the Book of Ezekiel, in chapters 40 to 48, the Prophet is given visions and measures and instructions concerning many matters of a future Temple area within the Land of Israel, including the new land borders shown on the map at the start of *National (Brief Two)*. The differences seem many, and there are major studies available with drawings of the Tabernacle and the Temples as compiled by sincere and studious men over the centuries. Search and study of these materials is recommended for all earnest students.

²¹ see Jeremiah 3:16

²² see Revelation 11:19

Not to go offering sacrifices anywhere you want or please	Deut chapter 12
Only Zadokim may minister in the Sanctuary, and make offerings upon the altar	Num chapter 18
The perpetual fire on the Altar, don't extinguish the Altar fire	Lev 6:6
Not to plant trees in the Sanctuary, or set up a tree or pillar for worship, it is a form of phallic worship	Deut 16:21-22

Incense, Anointing Oil and Lamps

Incense: There is a golden altar before the curtain separating the Ark of Covenant from burning the incense on the Golden Altar, and no other sacrifice is permitted there. The incense itself is of a special mix, and not allowed to be made for any other purpose. The frankincense of the grain offering is not burnt there but with the token of the grain offering itself on the Altar.	Exodus 30:7-9
	Exodus 30:37
The anointing oil is special, and is for Tabernacle and Priests only	Exodus 30:22-33 Lev 21:10
Priests to keep lamps burning, using clear olive oil for lamps	Exodus 27:20-21

Holy Priesthood

First, the office of Priest of YHVH is a gift from YHVH.²³ The first priests were the descendants of Kohath (of Levi) in the persons of Aaron and his sons. By the days of Samuel the Prophet, YHVH was sufficiently displeased to make changes. Since the Prophet Ezekiel announced the change, the role is only with the sons of Zadok. Anyone not of Zadok who comes near to serve as a Priest of YHVH shall die. The Priest Ezra barred some men from claiming Priesthood on return to Jerusalem from Bavlion because they did not have a clear patrilineal links.²⁴ These matters have already been touched upon somewhat in *Delta* essays *a Legal primer* as Amendments 1 and 6, and in *Mysterious Matrilineage*. It is not intended here to touch upon every last commandment, for they are many, and detailed, and the survival of the Priests is based upon them being diligent in keeping them all. Here, the student is given only a sense of their stature and their duties.

High Priest (Zadok Gadol) is Distinguished

Not to tear the edge of the Zadok Gadol's robe	Exodus 28:32 See 1Sam 15:27-28
Zadok Gadol's daily Meal Offering	Lev 6:13
Zadok Gadol may not enter Sanctuary at any but prescribed times	Lev 16:2
Zadok Gadol may not be under one roof with dead body, and may not defile himself for any dead person, not even for virgin sister. The exception for other Zadokim in Lev 21:6 for a virgin sister does not extend to the High Priest.	Lev 21:11
High Priest should only marry a virgin (of the Levites only) and may not marry nor have relations with a widow	Lev 21:13-15

Duties of the Priests

From the census in Numbers Chapter 4, it is clear that only those in age from 30 to 50 may serve in the Sanctuary. The census of Levites found late in 1Chronicles concerns the wider duties, with some

²³ see Num 18:7

²⁴ see Ezra 62:61-63

taken from 30 and older, and some duties apparently assigned at 20 and older. Numbers chapter 18 contains some specific duties concerning the Sanctuary.

Unclean Priests - In Leviticus chapters 10, 21 and 22 are a number of restrictions upon the Priests who are not allowed to minister in the Sanctuary if they have blemishes or are unclean or with disheveled hair or rent garments. They are not to make baldness upon their heads or shave off the edges of their beards, but are yet (Ezekiel 44:20) not to let their locks grow long but only keep them trimmed. They are not to be intoxicated during service or when giving decisions on the commandments. There are many other times and ways in which they must take care to be in correct condition for service.

The Priests Clothing - Chapters 28 and 29 of Exodus describe special clothing and breastplate of office for the priests. We are told the Zadokim must change their clothing before coming into possible contact with common people lest touching the clothing, made Holy by the Presence of GOD during such ministering, and would otherwise make the people Holy who come in contact with them. This is even the case when removing ashes from the Altar to a clean place outside the camp.

Provisioning for the Priests and the Levites – Originally, YHVH said all firstborn sons of the men of Israel are HIS for services. And that was changed in Numbers chapter 3 to take the men of the Tribe of Levi to be in HIS service supporting Aaron and later Priests. With that arrangement, the balance of firstborn sons of Israel were redeemed with five shekels of silver apiece as is the case today for firstborn sons. In Numbers chapter 35 there is cause for assigning cities to the Levites among the tribes of Israel as they are given no separate allotments of land. They are not to be abandoned by the people of Israel, but to be supported in their services by the tithes of increase of all other families. The Levites as a whole are then to take the best of those tithes and submit one-tenth for the support for the Zadokim.

Service Cycles of Priests - In the days of King David, a cycle of service was established for the families of the priests as the families grew. 1Chron 24 holds one set of cycles as part of King David's preparations for the Temple as covered from 1Chronicles chapter 22 to chapter 29. In the days of Ezra the Priest, the cycles were re-instated with who came back from Babylon, and most courses remained as named by King David even if ancestors were no longer as clear. These services continued through to the time of YESU in Luke 1:5 where we find a very notable event during the course of Abijah. This provides us insight to a very important topic in footnote 19 of the *Delta* essay *on choosing festivals wisely*.



a migrant labourer
(internet postings 2009-2013)

...contents...

foreword

... essay, poem .or. extract posted on internet ...

a Legal primer	March 2009
the perfectibility of men	August 2010
<i>growing like a tree :-</i>	<i>:-an extract</i>
do the 66 books really measure up?	March 2011
<i>the contents of my family Bible :-</i>	<i>:-an extract</i>
poets on GOD's Footstool	September 2011
earthbound wealth : a means	December 2011
mysterious matrilineage	March 2012
escape from the paycheck factory	June 2012
gardeners by Design	July 2012
he will grow sturdy like a tree	August 2012
our collective immortality rate	January 2013
is it really just another oscillation?	February 2013
seaweed enough for everyone!	March 2013
on choosing festivals wisely	April 2013
earthquakes and hail	April 2013
of shepherds who love HIM	April 2013

...foreword...

Delta is a symbol used to denote *change* or *difference* in mathematics. The modern Greek symbol Δ is a simple triangle while an older Hebrew form is more like the mouth of a river \triangleleft where a significant *change* becomes obvious. Where rivers empty into large waters, the finer particles carried along on the journey settle out forming what we still call a river delta. My life has been shaped by moving from place to place, from job to job, living in one culture and then another. I liken those to the meanderings of a river. The next part of my life will be different enough to title this book *delta*. From 2009 to 2013, I posted essays and poems on the internet which are included here in the order of posting. It remains my hope that sharing these views will help younger people make better decisions about some eternal matters, and even some worldly ones, earlier in life than I did.

“YOUR Word is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my path”¹
GOD, how I sought that perfect Book in my native English.

I refer often to the Bible. Most direct quotes of Bible verses come from my own unpublished family rendering called FATHER’S Holy Light (FHL). I do not agree completely with any of the English-language versions and so have spent more than a decade already rendering my own. My capitalizations are different than most, not to be “loud” but to show additional distinction about WHO HE is. Among the modern versions publicly available, I am more than familiar with a dozen and still read from several of those with regularity. Some word choices are superior to others, and yet I could not agree completely with any one of the publicly sold renderings. Even my FHL table of contents is different, and is provided here with an examination of the 66 books that most Bibles contain.

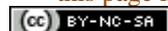
Today, I encourage young readers to outgrow every human teacher and institution sooner rather than later. We will never outgrow the HOLY SPIRIT, and that is by Design, but we ought to outgrow flesh and blood teachers of every age and all of their books. No matter how helpful other writings can seem to begin with, learn to leave them behind because only the FATHER, SON and HOLY SPIRIT can guide you in all of the unique particulars of your own earthly life and any crises that may erupt down here. Some English-language Bibles are clearly better than others, but do not get stuck on the notion that there is a *right one* nor that you ever need more than one. You can attribute most differences and errors to cultures and to the passage of time. The fact that most of the message remains the same in all honest renderings can be attributed to the greatness and mercy of GOD.

Understand there is but One Reality - the way that YHVH knows HIS Universe to be at all times. The views of creatures are opinion with more or less alignment to the Truth. I hope these essays and poems will help you better discern the difference between HIS prompting you and where something gets in the way of your healthy growth. I wish you many happy growing pains in this first season of your eternity.

embrace the One Reality
the way your life was meant to be
with Righteousness not bribery
the Right Path for eternity ...

a migrant labourer
reaching this river’s end
April, 2013

*** this page introduces the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...

 This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

¹ see Psalm 119:105

a Legal primer

Commandments, Testimony and Judgment - these are major currents running through the Bible. While our relationships with our CREATOR¹ are multi-faceted, we should not gloss over the Legal aspects of GOD's Revelation to us in the Bible. Decades ago, our CREATOR called me to be HIS servant and to seek HIS Commandments. YESU (JESUS), the Judge of heaven and the earth, will Judge each individual rightly. As a result of diligent search of the Torah, the Prophets, and books from the days of YESU, I find there are five codes of Divine Legislation, and only five. For each person on earth today, one of the latter four codes will apply. I find these are poorly taught in my day; thus, my notes.

Legal Code (1) : given to Adam about 6100 years ago - Do not to eat from the tree of knowledge of good and evil.²

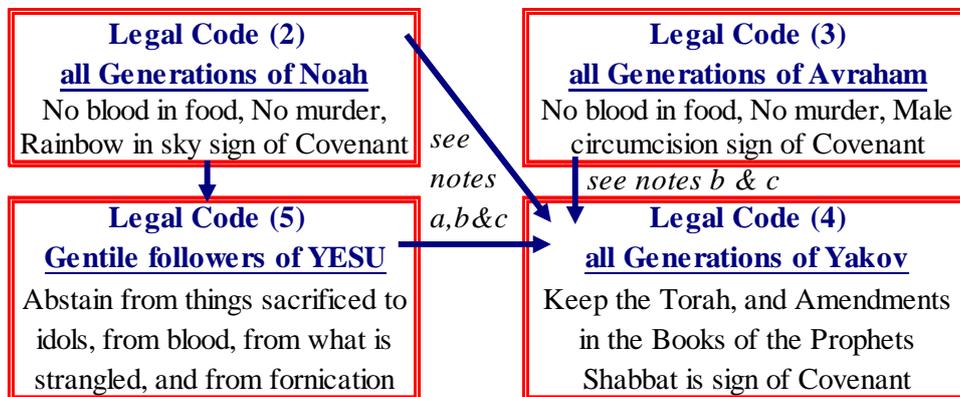
Legal Code (2) : given to Noah about 4500 years ago - all people of the earth today are his descendants. Two commandments forbid murder and forbid blood in our food. The rainbow is the sign of Covenant.

Legal Code (3) : given to Avraham about 4200 years ago - the descendants of Avraham include Ishmael, Yitzhak (father of Esau and Yakov, also called Israel) and six other sons. In addition to the commandments given to Noah, physical male circumcision was added as a sign of special Covenant.

Legal Code (4) : given to Moses about 3500 years ago - this is full national Legislation for HIS chosen people Israel, the descendants of Yakov. The books of Moses are the first five books of the Bible, the Torah. There are some Amendments made by our CREATOR in the books of the Prophets over the centuries that followed. Such Amendments are rare but vital, and several important clarifications are also found in those later books. The keeping of Shabbat is the sign of special Covenant.

Legal Code (5) : given by the HOLY SPIRIT about 2000 years ago for believers in YESU throughout the nations. This was given through the Apostles of YESU to conclude a special debate held in Jerusalem on Divine Legislation.³ It is stated most succinctly as follows ... But as for the Gentiles who have become believers (*in YESU*), we have sent a letter with our judgment that they should abstain from what has been sacrificed to idols and from blood and from what is strangled and from fornication.⁴

all generations are invited to keep Shabbat (Isaiah 56)



(a) Male circumcision if you partake Passover (Exodus 12:43-49)

(b) Invited to keep Shabbat and serve YHVH (Isaiah 56:6-8)

(c) In future times, keep Festival of Ingathering (Zechariah 14)

The codes of Legislation for non-Israelites are blessedly simple to remember and to live by. Legal Code (2) applies to about ninety percent of the people in Asia, a region where I lived and worked for decades; it applies to about half the people on earth today. Knowledge of the Legal codes improves cooperation between children of Goodness everywhere, a term we have used to avoid arguing about Names. Knowledge of the Legal codes helps us avoid being impediments to the children of Israel who remain under Covenant to keep the most comprehensive Divine Legislation given. In my years of visiting

¹ use of ALL-CAPS is for DIVINE INDIVIDUALS. This is not meant to suggest a 'louder' reading

² see Genesis 2:15-17

³ read Acts chapter 15 in its entirety, noting especially verses 28-29

⁴ see Acts 21:25, a reminder given to the Disciple Paul, with (*context*) added here

practicing Christians and Jews on the several continents where I have lived, I have not found any who hold and teach a clear view of GOD's several Legislative codes for humanity. Rather, I find a pick-and-choose mindset that I abhor, and much squabbling about imaginary middle ground. YESU told us that those who obey HIM are like the man who dug deep to build a foundation upon rock that withstood all manner of worldly testing.⁵ This primer was developed to be worthy reading material for serious young people; for their sakes, most especially, I committed the primer to writing and posted it on the internet.

* * *

Legal Code (2) is for all generations of Noah. There are modern folk preaching what they call 'the 7-point Noachide law' that was popularised by Jewish *Rabbanites*. There is a Legal code specifically given to all generations of Noah, but I find the *Rabbanites* do not teach it. The two commandments are given in chapter 9 of the Book of Genesis. It is worth remembering that our CREATOR's Design did not require that animals die in order for people to eat. In fact, people were not given a specific right to eat meat before the Flood. Adherents of evolution preach that we fight and kill one another in *survival of the fittest* using *killer instincts*. Their dangerous nonsense is used to prop up much violence and fornication on earth today; however, from the Creation account we find ...

Then GOD said, "**Behold, I have given you every plant yielding seed that is on the surface of all the earth, and every tree which has fruit yielding seed; it shall be food for you; and to every beast of the earth and to every bird of the sky and to every thing that moves on the earth which has life, every green plant for food**"; and it was so.⁶

And from the Covenant with Noah after the Great Flood ...

Every moving thing that is alive shall be food for you; I give all to you, as the green plant. Only you shall not eat flesh with its life, its blood.⁷

By Design, we are vegetarian. Although we may choose to eat meat, we are forbidden the blood. That is a commandment for all generations of Noah. The other commandment for Noah's generations was most succinctly re-stated among the Ten Commandments as:

You shall not murder.⁸

There are places in the Torah where our CREATOR does require the death penalty for some sins. For such cases, GOD puts the bloodguilt on the heads of the guilty parties, not on those commanded to put them to death. Most of the **death**  **penalties** found in the commandments are mentioned later with Legal Code (5) as part of explaining the word *fornication*. Aside from death penalties, the willful killing of a human being is not allowed. When soldiers go to war and kill an enemy, GOD requires an account of the man who shed human blood, be he a man of Israel or of other nations.

* * *

Legal Code (3) is for the descendants of Avraham, the friend of GOD, who we learn about in the Book of Genesis, from about chapter 12 to chapter 25. In Genesis 17 we learn of the Covenant GOD made with Avraham and the physical circumcision of males as a sign of this special Covenant. Avraham's descendants included Ishmael, considered to be one ancestor of Arab peoples today. Then there was Yitzhak (Isaac) and his sons Esau and Yakov (Israel). We learn in Genesis chapter 25 of six other sons born unto Avraham by his wife Keturah. To the descendants of Ishmael, Yitzhak and the other sons of Avraham belong this third code of Legislation - No blood is allowed in food, Do not murder, and Circumcise the foreskins of males aged eight days or older. The lineage of these families has become

⁵ see Luke 6:46-49

⁶ see Genesis 1:29-30

⁷ see Genesis 9:3-4

⁸ see Exodus 20:13 and also Genesis 9:5-6

blurred over four millennia. In that time, male circumcision has become widespread in many parts of the earth. It should never be discouraged.

* * *

Legal Code (4) is for the descendants of Yakov (Israel). The Torah has been variously explained by studious men, but even the well known *613 mitzvot* misses at least one important element in parceling of land according to patrilineal heritage.⁹ The same men have taken a commandment not to boil a young goat in its mother's milk (given twice in Exodus and once more in Deuteronomy) and developed a Jewish custom forbidding milk and meat at the same meal. The *Rabbanites* should know better. One famous meal included both, and GOD found nothing wrong with Avraham's meal offering. I recommend due caution when using compilations like the *613 mitzvot* or the voluminous Talmudic commentaries.

For the purpose of *a Legal primer*, I have chosen to touch upon two points in the Torah proper:

- Leviticus 17:11 - In a sin offering to YHVH,¹⁰ the blood of the innocent life atones for sin on the Altar. The verses 17:10-14 give a slightly wider context. Readers should hereby understand why blood is forbidden in food for all people.
- Exodus 12:43-49 - Male circumcision is a requirement for the descendants of Avraham and Yakov. In general, there is no requirement for other men to be circumcised as a matter of Covenant. There is one special case when other males must be circumcised – that is if they wish to keep the Passover. There are open Passover seders in some countries where the organisers do not mention this requirement for those uncircumcised men who might attend. The replies given by several *Rabbanites* to my questioning on this lapse were contorted, doing violence to the simple meaning. Although male circumcision is very common in America, those sponsoring such seders have an obligation to be more diligent. Gentiles should not be ignorant of this matter, nor trifle with it in any way even if the *Rabbanites* do. Circumcision is required for males who partake in the Passover celebration.

Beyond the Books of Moses, I have seen Amendments and clarifications in the Books of the Prophets. I have not yet seen a treatment of Divine Legislation for Israel that enumerates these for laymen. I have chosen to include here, for the sake of interested readers, those that I have found.

Amendment No. 1 - Priests. Refer to 1-Samuel 2:27-36. YHVH would raise up a priest of HIS Own choosing and modify HIS promise to the men of Levi because they had so grieved HIM.

Amendment No. 2 - Kings. Refer to 1-Samuel 8:1-18. YHVH had legislated within the Torah several commandments concerning the behaviour of kings who would one day rule in Israel.¹¹ When the people insisted that the Prophet Samuel anoint a king over them, this Amendment on the behaviour of kings toward the persons and property of Israel was given. See also Amendment No. 7.

Amendment No. 3 – Division of the Spoils of War. Refer to 1-Samuel 30:22-25. King David judged that the spoils of war were given by YHVH as part of HIS prospering of Israel. The spoils are for those who remain with the baggage train as well as those who go to the front lines. This became a statute in Israel.

Amendment No. 4 - Offering of Children. Refer to 2-Kings 23:10. The young and righteous King Josiah accomplished much in removing defilements from among the children of Israel. Among these, he defiled Topheth in the valley of Ben-Hinnom so that no one could make a son or daughter pass through fire as an offering to molech.¹² A point of Testimony from the Prophet Jeremiah should also be noted:-

⁹ the presence of Numbers 27:8 in the *613 mitzvot* listings allows land to be passed to daughters, but the absence of Numbers 36:1-13 from the *613 mitzvot* departs from the strict patrilineal heritage that GOD thereby reinforced.

¹⁰ The HOLY Name YHVH is the one GOD revealed to Moses in Exodus 3:14-15 as HIS memorial Name for all generations. The Hebrew letters yod-hay-vav-hay are sometimes spoken; HIS Name is often pronounced YAHWEH.

¹¹ see Deuteronomy 17:14-20

¹² see 2-Kings 23:10

They built the shrines of ba'al in the valley of Ben-Hinnom, to offer up their sons and daughters to molech, though I did not command them, nor did it enter MY Mind that they should do this horrid thing and cause Judah to sin.¹³

The Jewish Publication Society and most other scholars have translated Leviticus 18:21 and 20:2-5 as non-sexual sins related to a 'molech' within the Torah. It seems to me they have introduced an incompatibility between Torah and the Prophets as GOD has said in HIS Testimony that it never entered HIS Mind that Israel would offer children to molech. While Deuteronomy 18:10 does forbid passing children through fire in any manner, the forbiddance to offer children to molech is an Amendment to Torah. Under Legal Code(5), you will find that I relied upon Lamsa's translation from the Aramaic Peshitta for those verses in Leviticus mentioned above. The fullness of Torah and Testimony are compatible as they came to us from GOD.

Amendment No. 5 - MESSIAH's Provision of Sin Offering for the many. Read Isaiah chapter 53. Nowhere but here is it ever mentioned that a Holy One would have the right, the Authority, to make HIMSELF a sin offering to YHVH for the salvation of many. This is "a new thing" altogether, and completely mysterious. Only MESSIAH is the LAMB of GOD, Perfectly Innocent, and able to fulfill this Glorious Matter of GOD's Own sacrifice, to suit HIS Own Righteousness, to cover over the sins of those who simply believe HIM in this world. Jewish translations and doctrines may argue otherwise; the same men classify the book of Daniel as *khetuv'im* (writings) instead of *Nevi'im* (Prophets) as Daniel foretold MESSIAH's death so accurately. See also the Gospel of John 10:16-18 about this right, this Authority.

Amendment No. 6 - Priests. Refer to Ezekiel 40:45-46. Only the descendants of Zadok¹⁴ among the tribe of Levi may approach GOD to serve as priests, for they served YHVH when Israel went astray. In Ezekiel 44, we find the other Levites are only allowed duties on the perimeter of the Sanctuary. The rules concerning marriage were broadened to allow the priests to take wives from among all the virgins of Israel, and not only the tribe of Levi. They are not allowed to shave their heads or grow their hair overly long, but are to keep it trimmed. There are further details in Ezekiel 44. Teaching of children today should really refer to the *Zadokim* as priests, not *Kohanim*, as this Amendment went into effect more than 2,000 years ago.

Amendment No. 7 – Princes of Israel. Read Ezekiel chapter 45. Princes are not to oppress the people, superseding Amendment No. 2 above, but are required to produce justice as was expected of them in Deuteronomy 17. They are given a new and specific land allocation within Israel to satisfy them and they are also given new and specific duties concerning offerings.

Amendment No. 8 – Additional Daily Offerings. Refer to Ezekiel 46:13-15. While there are daily offerings specified in Exodus 29 and Numbers 28, the daily offering specified here is different.

Amendment No. 9 – New National Boundaries for Israel and Allocation of the Land. Read Ezekiel from 47:13 to 48:35. This supersedes the original boundaries and tribal allocations from the Torah¹⁵ and provides specific land allocations for the rulers of Israel, as mentioned in Amendment No. 7 above.

Amendment No. 10 - A Future Festival Requirement for Gentiles. Read Zechariah chapter 14. We learn that after the Day of Wrath, GOD will require the few survivors of the nations that marched against Jerusalem to celebrate Asif, the Festival of Ingathering, year after year at Jerusalem. Those men who refuse will receive no rain in their land, or some other punishment in the case of men of Egypt.

Amendment No. 11 - Levites. Read Malachi chapters 2 and 3. GOD calls it a commandment in verses 2:1 and 2:4 to curse the Levite blessings, and put them to shame in ways they could not withstand. In Chapter 3, it appears there will be a refining of the Levites by YESU at a time when YHVH draws close for Judgment.

¹³ see Jeremiah 32:35

¹⁴ see 2-Samuel 8:15-18 and 1-Kings 1:26 onward

¹⁵ see, for example, Exodus 23:31 and Numbers chapter 34

Clarification No. 1 – Forgiveness of Women. Refer to Hosea 4:14. GOD declared that HE would not punish the women of Israel who worked as harlots and ran out as adulteresses because the men themselves had taken to frequenting harlots and committing adultery. Adult men are the main recipients of GOD’s Commandments. Behaviour had deteriorated to the point where HE chose to treat those sins of women as a symptom of the sinful choices of men.

Clarification No. 2 – Idolatry and veneration of images. Refer to 2-Kings 18:4. Among the many deeds of the righteous King Hezekiah, he destroyed the brass serpent, the icon raised up in the desert by Moses to stop the children of Israel from dying of serpent bites. Israel had taken to worshipping the image, instead of GOD Who preserved them. This very icon was used by the vatican to justify idolatry as recently as the Roman catechism published in the mid-1990's. Their paragraph 2130 includes ... ‘GOD permitted the making of images that pointed to salvation through the incarnate Word: so it was with the bronze serpent ...’ Paragraph 2131 goes on to report that, some 1200 year ago, a council of men in Nicaea justified 'veneration of icons' and images of YESU our SAVIOUR, someone they identify as ‘Mother of God’, plus Angels and dead people by claiming that YESU ‘introduced an “economy” of images’.¹⁶ GOD’s Testimony includes:

Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their hearts, and have put right before their faces the stumbling block of their iniquity. Should I be consulted by them at all?¹⁷

Clarification No. 3 – Sins and Punishment – Generational Aspect. Read Ezekiel chapter 18. Some believe Exodus 20:5 gives them a right to say GOD will punish the offspring of a man for the sins of the father. In Deuteronomy 24:16 we are told that parents are not put to death for children’s crimes, nor vice-versa. There had grown a bad proverb in Israel that YHVH felt need to correct and clarify at some length. This should be remembered if you ever hear of anyone blaming the Jews of our day for those who put YESU to death.

My treatment of Legal Code (4) remains brief as this is only *a Legal primer*. There are discrepancies in the 613 *mitzvot* listings, calling for due caution in any use of them during your studies. There are Post-Torah Amendments and clarifications of importance to Israel and to all who follow YESU.

* * *

Legal Code (5) is for the believers in YESU among the nations. Torah Amendment No. 5 in the previous section was essential to our salvation. It is the Holy Blood of YESU, the Innocent One, that atones for the sins of many. With this in mind, I provide here further verses that complement the commandment against having blood in our food. We can now, through faith in YESU, be cleansed of our sins. From the Gospel:

And while they were eating, HE took bread, and after a blessing HE broke and gave to them, and said, **“Take, this is MY Body.”** And when HE had taken a cup, given thanks, HE gave to them; and they all drank from it. And HE said to them, **“This is MY Blood of the Covenant, which is poured out for many.”**¹⁸

GOD allowed Noah and his descendants to eat meat but HE has never allowed people to eat blood. Christians are reminded about this important commandment in the Book of Acts, chapters 15 and 21. It is a basic part of our Salvation that the Blood of YESU has atoned for our transgressions before our HOLY GOD. A conversation in heaven is recorded between the Apostle John and one Elder.

And one of the Elders spoke, saying to me, **“These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and from where have they come?”** And I said to him, “My lord, you know.” And He said to me, **“These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the Blood of the LAMB.”**¹⁹

¹⁶ the Roman catechism section covering paragraphs 2129 to 2132 is entitled “YOU SHALL NOT MAKE FOR YOURSELF A GRAVEN IMAGE . . .”

¹⁷ see Ezekiel 14:3

¹⁸ see Mark 14:22-24

¹⁹ see Revelation 7:13-14

Since the earthly visit of YESU the MESSIAH, billions of people have learned of HIS teaching, and through HIM of the Torah and the Prophets. Their lives have been changed for the better as a result of HIS Life, the One HE laid down for the salvation of our souls. HIS story does not start there, for HIS goings-forth are from of old.²⁰ Neither does it end there, for HE sits today upon a great Throne in heaven, judging the heavens and the earth.²¹ HIS Life upon the earth as a Man was foretold.²² HIS future return to the earth in Glory is likewise foretold.²³ To gain knowledge of YESU, to receive the grace to live as a true follower of HIS, to anticipate eternal life with HIM – these are constant sources of strength and joy for hundreds of millions of people. While we should be joyful in our freedoms on earth, we should remain mindful that YESU is also Judge. HE expects us to know and to keep the few commandments we were given by the HOLY SPIRIT. Again here,

But as for the Gentiles who have become believers (*in YESU*), we have sent a letter with our judgment that they should abstain from what has been sacrificed to idols and from blood and from what is strangled and from fornication.²⁴

Beyond these, there is a special case for male circumcision in Legal Code (4). There is a future obligation to observe the Festival of Sukkot in Legal Code (4) Amendment No. 10. These can be easily committed to memory. The word *fornication*, however, does have several aspects that are only clear from thorough study of the Torah and I have not found them clearly taught in my day. There are **death penalties** involved, and children should be taught to avoid these even before they reach puberty, regardless of parental discomforts at doing so.

Forbiddance of sexual fornications ☠

-
- ☠ Do not commit adultery - a married woman having sex with a man who is not her husband is adultery - it is a **death** penalty offence for both participants [Exod 20:14; Lev 18:7-8, 14-16, 20; Lev 20:10-12, 20-21; Deut 5:18; Deut 27:20,22]. See also footnotes ²⁵ and ²⁶

 - ☠ Sex not allowed between a man, his wife plus also his mother-in-law; it is a **death** penalty by fire for all three participants [Lev 18:17; Lev 20:14; Deut 27:23]

 - ☠ Sex not allowed between men and other men – sodomy - it is a **death** penalty offence for both participants [Lev 18:22; Lev 20:13]. See also footnote ²⁷

 - ☠ Sex not allowed between people and animals – bestiality - it is a **death** penalty offence for both participants [Exod 22:19; Lev 18:23; Lev 20:15-16; Deut 27:21]

 - ☠ Man not to have sex with a woman betrothed to another man, it is a **death** penalty. [Deut 22:25]
- Sex is not allowed a man with various close family females - mothers, step-mothers, mothers-in-law, aunts, sisters, step-sisters, sisters-in-law, daughters, step-daughters, daughters-in-law, grand-daughters, sister of a wife while that wife is still alive, some of these are also **death** penalties. [Lev 18:6-18; Lev 20:11-12, 14, 17, 19-21]
-

²⁰ see Micah 5:2

²¹ see Psalm 2:1; Matt 28:18; Mark 16:19

²² the Gospels and the Book of Acts speak boldly about many prophecies fulfilled in the life of YESU.

²³ see Mark 14:62 and Revelation chapter 20

²⁴ see Acts 21:25, a reminder given to the Disciple Paul, with (*context*) added by the writer

²⁵ in Matthew 5:27-28 the commandment against adultery is linked by YESU to ‘you shall not covet’ in Exodus 20:17. YESU as Judge knows the hearts and minds, not merely the outward actions. HE expects to find evidence of inner discipline by HIS followers that is a fruit of due diligence and the sanctifying work of the HOLY SPIRIT.

²⁶ the Lamsa translation from the Aramaic Peshitta and studies of various Hebrew manuscripts of Matthew show a clear alignment of Matthew 5:32 with Deuteronomy 24:1-4 Legislation on divorce. In contrast, most translations of Matthew from Greek suggest that a woman properly divorced cannot remarry without adultery, something that the vatican also teaches, and a long-standing error. A correct English rendering of Matthew 5:32 will say a man commits adultery only if he takes a woman who is “separated but not divorced”, “cast off” or uses similar distinctions. A woman who has a certificate of divorce may marry again in accordance with Torah.

²⁷ sodomy carries a death penalty that applies to males only. Female homosexuality is not spoken of in the Bible, and cannot be called sin because we are commanded not to add or remove from the commandments. Women harm themselves by making common cause with practicing sodomites whose behaviour is a death penalty in Torah.

-
- Do not cast your seed into an alien woman.²⁸ [Lev 18:21; Lev 20:2-5]
-

Take note that there is an enormous difference between a man having sex with a harlot and having sex with an adulteress. “*The price of a harlot is a loaf of bread, but an adulteress is hunting for a precious life.*”²⁹ King Solomon warns in Proverbs about the death penalty in the arms of an adulteress, not about the common harlot. GOD does not sanction harlotry. A daughter of one of HIS priests would forfeit her very life ☠ for such behaviour.³⁰ Harlotry of other daughters of Israel profanes the land.³¹ GOD will not accept offerings paid for by the work of harlotry.³² There remains, however, a huge distinction between having sex with a harlot and having sex with an adulteress. Those who discuss *wife-swapping* might honestly refer to it in terms of the *group spiritual suicides* that it represents in light of GOD’s commandments.

Forbiddance of sex during menstruation? - This detail was not included in Legal Code (2), but the treatment of ‘abstain from blood’ would be incomplete if I neglected to mention that YHVH cuts off people from the heritage of Israel if they engage in sex during a woman’s menstrual period. This statute is touched upon three times in the book of Leviticus.³³ The Disciples and other men knew these statutes concerning blood. The men who travelled to the Gentiles to deliver the letter of Acts 15, and *to confirm by word of mouth*³⁴ the meaning of that letter, may well have expounded upon this. I have been observing the statute in my own life and recommend due caution about accepting more lenient explanations. Compromise is dangerously endemic in our day.

Forbiddance of idolatrous and spiritual fornication. - The Torah uses terms like *iniquity* and *harlotry* to describe idolatrous and spiritual practices that GOD hates.³⁵ There is a simple admonishment in the writings of the Apostle John saying *Little children, guard yourselves from idols.*³⁶ How did idolatry ever become mixed with Christian worship when idolatry is denounced by the FATHER and so contrary to HIS Nature? Some churches rightly denounce idolatrous practices but have they denounced all forms of fornication? Don’t some idol-free religion-groups today lean toward same-sex ‘marriage’ and even sodomite ☠clergy? The letter of Acts 15 calls for a renunciation of whatever is associated with idolatry. Idolatry is condemned by GOD in so many places that it is hard to imagine anyone calling themselves a follower of YESU and still teaching or allowing it in any form.

Idolatrous fornications ☠

- ☠ There is a **death** penalty for people who lead Israel to idolatry [Deut 13:5, 9-10, 15]
 - ☠ There is a **death** penalty for those of Israel who offer sacrifices to another god [Exod 22:20]
 - Do not set up a pillar or select a tree for worship. Do not plant a tree near an altar of GOD. [Deut 16:21-22]
 - Do not make any image, bow down to it, worship it [Exod 20:4-6, 22-23; Exod 34:17; Lev 19:4; Deut 27:15]
 - Destroy idolatry in the Land of Israel [Exod 23:24,32; Exod 34:13-17; Deut 12:2-3]
 - Do not mention or prophesy in the name of an idol nor heed those who do so [Exod 23:13; Deut 13:2; Deut 18:20]
 - Do not adopt the customs of idolaters [Lev 18:3; Lev 20:23; Deut 18:9]
 - Do not pass thru fire or offer children to molech [Deut 18:10; 2-Kings 23:10; Jer 32:35; Ezek 23:37]
-

²⁸ the verses from Aramaic suggest the fathering of estranged children which YHVH abhors for the seed of Israel. While the verses are not well known in this form, the sin is sexual fornication, not molech worship as most Bible translations now suggest. Post-Torah Amendment No. 4 has further discussion on this.

²⁹ see Proverbs 6:26

³⁰ see Leviticus 21:9

³¹ see Leviticus 19:29

³² see Deuteronomy 23:18

³³ see Leviticus 15:24 ; 18:19 ; 20:18

³⁴ see Acts 15:27-32

³⁵ see Jeremiah 23:14 where wayward religious leadership is likened to inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah.

See also Ezekiel 14:3 and 23:37

³⁶ see 1-John 5:21

Spiritual fornications ☠ that often grow alongside idolatry

-
- ☠ Do not tolerate anyone of Israel worshipping sun, moon or any host of heaven; it is a **death** penalty for them [Deut 17:2-5]

 - ☠ Do not tolerate anyone practicing witchcraft; it is a **death** penalty for them [Exod 22:18]

 - ☠ Do not practice divination or witchcraft (do not observe times or seasons as favourable or do things based on omens, portents, charms or incantations; do not practice magic using herbs, stones, objects or magical spells) [Lev 20:27; Lev 19:26b; Deut 18:10-11]

 - Do not consult ghosts or seek spirits of the dead, nor consult wizards or spiritists. It is defilement. [Lev 19:31; Lev 20:6; Deut 18:11]
-

What is a Gentile to Do? - Have you been taught these things already? If you have transgressed any death penalty commandment, then read Ezekiel chapter 18 again, and understand you must repent those things and return to YHVH; understand furthermore that it is the Holy Blood of YESU that has atoned for you. HE once asked Which servant will love their master the more, the one forgiven much, or the one forgiven little?³⁷

Are you taught that *under law* and *under grace* are mutually exclusive? even when humanity has had both from GOD all along? Can you see a way to help others hear of HIS commandments, especially the **death penalties**, ☠ in order to better guard their young hearts and minds in these wayward times on earth? If you think you are too young to do that then read a few words from young Elihu in the Book of Job.³⁸

Have you ever been pressured to compromise your thinking on weighty topics without reference to GOD's commandments? I have heard mis-quotes even in Christian discussions that seemed to be aimed at preventing rightful corrective action. The second great commandment - *love your neighbour as yourself* – finds in full context³⁹ that we are to rebuke our neighbour for sin as an expression of that love, and not to hold grudges. It is not a silent or complacent *live and let live* doctrine.⁴⁰ Another popular mis-quote is *let him without sin cast the first stone*. In the story this comes from,⁴¹ a woman caught in the very act of adultery is to be stoned. I have heard preacher-lore about what YESU might have written on the ground (the Gospel does not give this detail). I have not heard any suggest that HE simply wrote out Leviticus 20:10 so the men recognised their own sin - letting the adulterer go (also caught in the act) while gladly stoning a woman. YESU's handling of the situation reminds me also of Clarification No.1 in Legal Code (4). Another modern saying is *you cannot legislate morality* while on the most crucial matters it is clear that GOD has long since done so. I warn readers to be on guard against subtle corrosive influences in modern worldly sayings.

We know we must obey GOD. Most institutional religion-groups, given enough time, only add enshrined errors to HIS Truth. The HOLY SPIRIT is the One YESU called upon to be our TEACHER. Consider two quotes:

But Kefa and the Disciples said, "We must obey GOD rather than men. The GOD of our fathers raised up YESU Who you put to death by hanging HIM on a cross. HE is the One Who GOD exalted to HIS Right Hand as a Prince and a Saviour, to grant repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. We are witnesses of these things as is also the HOLY SPIRIT, Who GOD has sent to those who obey HIM."⁴²

Kefa, an emissary of YESU, to those who reside as aliens, scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, who are chosen according to the foreknowledge of GOD the

³⁷ see Luke 7:41-43

³⁸ see Job 32:7-10 in particular about his expressing a younger opinion

³⁹ see Leviticus 19:15-18 for context, and next footnote for examples

⁴⁰ see prior footnote for context; see Luke 17:3-4 and Revelation 3:19 for 'love your neighbour' in action; see also Ezekiel 33:1-9 and note especially verses 6 and 9.

⁴¹ read John 8:3-11, Leviticus 20:10 and Hosea 4:14 to fully understand this story and YESU's meanings

⁴² see Acts 5:29-32 with underlining of obey for emphasis

FATHER, by the sanctifying work of the SPIRIT, that you may obey YESU and be sprinkled with HIS Blood: may grace and peace be yours in fullest measure ...”⁴³

Very simply, the HOLY SPIRIT teaches those seeking to obey GOD and YESU. We must make sure that young people know what this means. For descendants of Gentile nations, the commandments are simple. You should know that Moses taught the children of Israel "you shall not add anything to what I command you or take anything away from it..."⁴⁴ Do worldly teachers today suggest that the HOLY SPIRIT 'forgot something' in the letter of Acts 15? Would you add to HIS Words? There is a proverb *Do not add, lest HE reprove you and you be found a liar.*⁴⁵ On reflection, does it appear something was added or removed by those who taught you? In reflecting on my own youth I found much of that in evidence. For those who would argue that I have expanded the meaning of *fornication* too widely here I would answer, While I believe my views are conservative, where is your proof that I have exaggerated? The meanings have been blurred by nearly 2000 years of religion-groups diverging about our obligations to GOD. Even in the day the HOLY SPIRIT provided simple commandments for YESU's followers among the nations, it was considered needful to send mature believers to explain the meanings of the letter in person. The full Torah is not an obligation for Gentiles, though a good understanding of Torah helps us understand the few commandments we received, and aids healthy growth toward spiritual maturity. The commandments for Israel are in every way sensible and sure guideposts toward perfection. You can, as a Gentile, limit yourself to the four strictures that the HOLY SPIRIT Legislated in Acts 15. You can also study and keep more of the Torah, for YHVH has said so and welcomes such worshipers.⁴⁶ This is a wonderful invitation, but even if all Gentiles learn and practice the other commandments, that will not add Salvation to anyone. YESU Alone has accomplished that for us. But I do believe that knowing Torah helps us to both understand and to follow YESU our MESSIAH more completely. This will improve our knowledge of the duty of Israel toward GOD, making us more helpful toward Israel in keeping that duty.

* * *

Conclusion - Modern religion-groups fall short in teaching the Bible to the extent that they ignore the Legislated simplicity for Gentiles, to the extent they try to annul GOD's commandments for Israel, and to the extent that they squabble over an imaginary middle ground that is somehow applicable to all people on earth. Some Christians love their idols, others their icons, while both are forbidden them by our CREATOR. Such religion-groups often fought one another rather than our common enemy - the devil and other spirits still dedicated to deceit – and have managed to encumber our generation with lukewarm Christianity wrapped in rituals and the cloaks of church council proclamations. The vatican claims to lead Christianity on earth today and yet I have found nothing in the vatican catechism about the forbiddance of blood in our food. The vatican catechism teaches that idolatry is sanctioned by our CREATOR when it is clearly not so. Many religion-groups have burdened us with long histories of hatred toward Israel – mass murders, persecutions, expulsions and forced conversions. The teachings of such people and that of the *Rabbanites* who favour 'the Noachide Law' for all non-Jews will be the more safely considered by you only after you read for yourself what YHVH, YESU and the HOLY SPIRIT really said.

I warn readers against easy acceptance of religion-groups that preach there is a Divinely Legislated middle ground which only they have discovered, sitting between the Legal Codes defined here. Check the details for yourselves with the HOLY SPIRIT leading you. Christians should focus first on learning the duties of Gentile believers, as given by the HOLY SPIRIT, and to get their own lives to accord with them. Then we find a foundation that never shifts. Then we find we can enjoy uncompromising relations with people of various denominations and of other faiths who seek to know better the Goodness of GOD, without pretending to know all the answers. The Judge of heaven and earth, YESU, has told us HE brings those who are kind-hearted into the Kingdom, not simply those who know HIS Name. Among the five hundred million vegetarian country-folk of India, I have met many kind-hearted people and they keep Legal Code (2) without having been taught it directly. After three centuries of

⁴³ see 1-Peter 1:1-2 with underlining of obey for emphasis

⁴⁴ see Deuteronomy 4:2 and 13:1; YESU reminded the people of this in Matthew 5:17-20

⁴⁵ see Proverbs 30:6

⁴⁶ see Isaiah 56:6-8

colonists, it is mainly the modern witness of people like Mother Teresa and her Sisters of Charity that reach the masses of India concerning the Goodness of YESU. The Sisters of Charity are worthy co-workers who receive support from me as they really do work for YESU.

Develop a better appreciation for Divine Legislation and you may well see the entire world differently. By a calling from heaven, I did seek out HIS commandments under guidance of TEACHER, the HOLY SPIRIT. It is my hope that this primer will help younger readers, my fellow students, to see these things better than I was taught to in my youth. It is my hope that this primer will help younger readers walk out of the blur of this world at younger ages than I did, and simply keep walking toward GOD, seeking HIM with all their hearts. With a clearer understanding of HIS commandments, you will not veer to the left nor to the right as most earthly teachers and their students do, but you will truly follow YESU. As we find in Psalm 119, the longest of psalms, and all in praise of the commandments ...

oh, that my ways may be steadfast in keeping YOUR statutes
 then i shall not be put to shame when i look upon all YOUR commandments
 i sing praises to YOU with a glad heart as i learn YOUR Way of Justice ...
 i rejoice at YOUR Word as one who discovers a great treasure ...
 through YOUR commandments, ever with me, YOU made me wiser than my enemies
 i understand more than my instructors for YOUR Testimonies are my meditation
 i understand more than the aged because i keep YOUR commandments ...
 YOUR Word is a Lamp to my feet, and a Light to my path ⁴⁷

a migrant labourer

*from somewhere on the Korean Peninsula
 March, 2009*

*** this posting is now part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. It is my hope that my fellow students will pass along their own improved versions of this particular work to others, perhaps in other languages, in due course. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

⁴⁷ Psalm 119:5-7, 162, 98-100, 105

the perfectibility of men

Perfectibility of men is the foundation of truly good doctrine, teaching and literature. Sadly, I do not see humanity heading toward that goal. A Great Calamity, one overflowing with Righteousness, will happen on a collective scale. Armageddon, that culmination of great wars, will arrive at its appointed time as part of the calamity. It is part of *history future* because our CREATOR has already said **It is done.**¹ We have not yet seen it with our eyes, but GOD made sure we were warned. The revealed calamity is the culmination of all mankind's free choices to nourish some developments and obstruct others. GOD gave HIS creatures free will. GOD gave men HIS commandments. GOD gave men HIS Testimony and that of HIS SON YESU (JESUS). GOD warned us of Judgment and exalted YESU to be Judge of heaven and earth. Diligent Christians have witnessed about this to all of the earth with few exceptions, and those we are working on. The Great Day shall arrive at the appointed time, burning like a furnace² and who shall be able to stand? Not many according to HIS Word; but, then, the unit of Judgment is the individual. About any honest and sane individual, I remain staunchly optimistic.



Therefore become perfect, just as your FATHER in heaven is Perfect.³

Perfection in this life is one reason GOD gave HIS Word to men. I know people with good hearts who already keep perfectly the commandments that pertain to them. They say they're still growing toward the goal, but are already there. Many scoff at the notion that men can become and remain perfect, and do not see perfection in this life as a possibility, let alone as a worthy goal. How did we become so slack with ourselves? Early Christian elders taught that our duty to seek perfection was clear but the view of Saint Augustine, tempered by that of the Vatican, eventually prevailed – perfectibility was declared to be beyond the reach of laymen without the guidance of clergymen.⁴ And then? Ah, the inevitable consequence of false doctrine! The clergy excused themselves and kept others away from the path.

But woe to you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you shut off the Kingdom of heaven from people; for you do not enter in yourselves, nor do you allow those who are entering to go in.⁵

No, there is no valid reason for being so slack about perfection. We are made in the Image of GOD, by HIS Design.⁶ GOD did not Design within us a sinful nature, as HE has no sinful Nature. Human doctrines that blame *the flesh* or HIS Design for what goes wrong down here are part of our own bad choices and intentionally bad cultures that bear bad fruit. Infants are born into our world perfect in their nature, if not also their health, every night and day. At varying but still young ages, we start to become acculturated to what is seen and heard around us. Man, as infant, is perfect. It is the manner of families and societies to encourage or corrupt that perfection to varying degrees when a child is still young. Only by making conscious decisions to reject the corruptions we find in a critical review of our upbringing can we grow to conform with the perfection we were born with. We do not blame our parents nor society nor ourselves; instead we recognise corruption and its long history for what it is – a long process that will result once again in worldwide calamity. When that comes, will you be able to stand?

Perfection is measured against GOD's standards, not against shifting and shadowy words of human councils. YESU spoke to the children of Israel who must keep the Torah as covenant but there are

¹ see Revelation 16:17; Note that extended capitalization is for DIVINE PERSONS, not for 'loudness'

² see Malachi 4:1; also Malachi 3:2, Isaiah 13:2 and similar references

³ see Matthew 5:48; the Lamsa translates the Aramaic as *become perfect*, denoting a journey while most English-language Bibles use the words *be perfect*.

⁴ about 1600 years ago, the Council of Carthage condemned all opposing views. To learn more, seek the article on *Pelagianism* in Hasting's *Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics*. My personal library includes a full set from 1926.

⁵ see Matthew 23:13

⁶ see Genesis 1:26-28

simpler commandments for believers among the nations. In an earlier writing called *a Legal primer*⁷ are some details of the simplicity YHVH gave to all generations of Noah, to other descendants of Avraham and to all among the nations who believe in YESU. Men of Israel must examine themselves in relation to the Torah, the books of Moses, which is discussed only briefly in the *primer* but Torah is the more comprehensive Legal context for understanding the commandments given to Gentile believers. The pitfalls and snares among Christian denominations and non-Christian spiritual movements are many. They can be easily avoided. Keeping those few commandments, we are able to live at perfect liberty in everything else about life down here. This can be done with the assurance of following the Divine Light of the HOLY SPIRIT as we grow toward full maturity. We are invited by GOD to walk ever more closely with HIM,⁸ to keep HIS Shabbats and more of the Torah, as we serve HIM gladly. But we must first get our lives ordered according to the minimum standards explained in *a Legal primer*.

**I rebuke and chastise all those whom I love;
be zealous, therefore, and repent.⁹**

What is this word repent? We have heard it before and formed some notion of a meaning. The Hebrew word *teshuvah* is usually translated *repent* but also *to return* as in "**Return to ME, for I redeem you.**"¹⁰ The underlying meaning of the root *shuv* is *again*, so repentance is a return - a return to the Ways of GOD; to go the right way again. Are Christians taught to seek perfection as our goal? Are we guided on priorities to attain it and warnings of the most serious departures? When we decided to seek GOD with all our heart, many of us found we had fallen away from HIM in significant ways that take time to correct. A typical personal appraisal will find...

- we have been enticed by some of the things that GOD hates. In practice, we do find some degree of repentance needed.
- we have spent of our energy developing skills and assets that are of no use to GOD, even investing years in that. In practice, we find some degree of housecleaning needed.
- we have not been taught HIS commandments as they apply to us in a consistently correct and comprehensive manner. In practice, we have some things to learn.
- we find some things we were taught and once believed are false. False doctrines, false science and other forms of error. In practice, we have some things to unlearn.

Each of us must honestly appraise our inner selves and the environments we've chosen for our work and our rest. We must do that alone. If, on reflection, it looks overwhelming to go from where you are today to the perfection MESSIAH set as our goal, consider that Divine Legislation may prove easier than you ever expected at the outset. The process that the HOLY SPIRIT uses will be different and uniquely appropriate for each of us so expect only general guidance to be of value. I have found several analogies useful when discussing this with other Christians and present them here - walking down a road; housecleaning & housekeeping; growing like a tree; learning & unlearning.

WALKING DOWN A ROAD

If you have an earnest desire to please GOD above all, that is already an excellent start. You turned your heart in the right direction and have probably taken many steps already. If you know you have been heading in the wrong direction, simply turn around with a change of heart. *Teshuvah*. Return to YHVH. Did you know that the real meaning of *born again* is simply to *turn the heart back* to GOD?¹¹ The HOLY SPIRIT makes our problems known to us in ways unique to each person. When you have considered *a Legal primer*, you may find places you have erred and must head back toward the perfection you were born with. In the Sermon on the Mount our MESSIAH said:

⁷ find at www.primeconcord.info

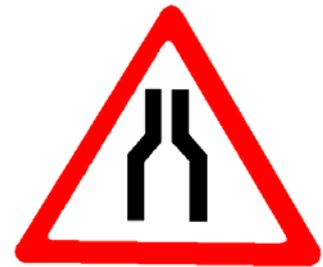
⁸ see Isaiah 56:6-8 and seek out all of the Shabbat rest days GOD has ordained. Keeping them becomes a joy. This leads to a deeper understanding of what GOD wants for us. In war, do remember that the army marched around Jericho for seven days, thus it is permitted by GOD to make war on Shabbat. YESU spoke of other exceptions.

⁹ see Revelation 3:19

¹⁰ see Isaiah 44:22b

¹¹ see John 3:2-7; a footnote in Lamsa's translation from Aramaic explains that Nicodemus did not understand Northern Aramaic idioms since he spoke Southern Aramaic. The meaning is simply to turn the heart the right way.

"Enter in through the narrow door; for wide is the door and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many are those who travel on it. Oh, how narrow is the gate and how difficult the road that leads to life, and few are those who are found on it."¹²



The WAY is narrow. Beware of false advertising. Be wary of side trips that stunt your spiritual growth. Be wary about what is popular today, even in religion, for **'few are those who are found'** on the road that leads to Life.

I once drove for more than an hour along a country road in Southern Thailand before I realized that I was going the wrong way. In my ignorance, I could not read the road signs. When I recognise that I have been going the wrong way in life, even for many years, ignorance has played a part. To get back to where I made a wrong turn might only take a few minutes, but only after the facts are made clear.

Only with repentance of sin do we give the HOLY SPIRIT the room HE needs to develop the fullness of Life that YESU wants us to find. Without repentance, we will be busy yet frustrated by our lack of progress. Or worse still, we will be deluded by a comfortable feeling about some other condition that has not required our turning back to GOD to attain.

It is important that we be willing for GOD to lead us in HIS Ways. We walk in the right direction. We leave behind us the blind alleys. We pass by signposts saying *this road leads to heaven*. There is a lot of false advertising - some in neon signs; others in hypocrisy wrapped in tradition. In early steps toward perfection, many of us take wrong turns, stall out and hit pot holes. Eventually more consistent progress is made. False advertising is easily passed by; lures are noted, not taken. Eventually these fade into the darkness behind us. A yield sign comes into view...



Hmmm. Sounds like something a soldier would write for others coming along the road. There are apparently more traps and snares ahead. A mental note is made and we walk on. While we always have free will, we become more wary of temptations to sin that will cause our progress to suffer. We naturally enough reduce social engagements with those whose lives are most contrary to the Way. We seek fellowship with those who help us walk toward eternal Life in gladness. Those are our eternal family.

The HOLY SPIRIT leads us in accordance with GOD's Plan for our individual lives. We do not have to go far before we learn many of the danger signals. But we have always learned slowly, like

infants do. Some learn faster than others to walk without stumbling, but we all kept trying and now hardly give it a thought. We can learn to remove stumbling blocks and set out helpful signposts for others who will travel this road as we mature.

YESU told us to lose the life that we built in our ignorance to find the Life GOD wants to give us.¹³ In the Northern hemisphere many of us know how to find the North Star in the sky; in the Southern hemisphere, the Southern Cross helps us to navigate. As I spent more time on the right road, the one question I asked myself was *Would our FATHER approve of this?* For the road we walk, that is rather like the North Star or the Southern Cross. A constant compass needle that keeps us pointed the right way. The number of changes you need to make depends on how far you went astray, but follow your compass needle and do make progress.¹⁴

¹² see Matt 7:13-14

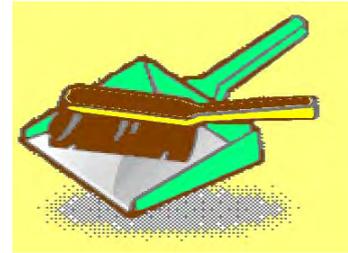
¹³ see Matthew 10:39 and 16:25

¹⁴ see Ezekiel 18 for assurances of compassion and forgiveness for those who return to walk the right road

HOUSE-CLEANING & HOUSE-KEEPING



When clearing a long-overgrown building, you may need an axe and a small bonfire, a shovel and a wheelbarrow. Later, you will need only a small hand-broom and a dustpan. The first thorough housecleaning was a tough experience for me. On a physical level, I had accumulated so many things that were useless or counterproductive to good growth



that I simply threw much away. It was, however, on a *spiritual level* that I found more than I ever expected. By *spiritual level*, I mean all manner of thinking because it is our hearts and thoughts that are searched by YESU, our MASTER, not only what we say and do in the open. Yes, I found my thinking patterns were not conducive to becoming perfect.

We grow up as part of one or more groups. Our family, our district or province or state, our nationality, our religious congregations, the alumni of schools we graduated from, military units we served with, sports and social clubs and so forth. In heading for perfection, we must answer the question *Who am I in the universe and eternity?* YESU once said ...

Again I tell you, it is easier for a rope to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the Kingdom of GOD. ¹⁵

We have to move from the many fibers of a *rope* - with fancy clothing, social position and status symbols - to the one fiber we really are within the midst of all that. Nothing among our possessions defines who we are. No group we associate ourselves with does either. Only what is inside of us defines who we are in eternity. Do you consider yourself...

...a member of a religious congregation? – While I do enjoy fellowship with many good people, I do not identify myself according to any set of *articles of faith* because I am not in complete agreement with any such set. I cannot use a congregation to answer the question *Who am I?* even though our common love for GOD and fellowship in good faith should bring us closer in eternity.

...a citizen of...? The *nations* of today are not *peoples* of common ancestral lineage as they were long ago. What we refer to as the nations today are only areas of land with mixed peoples and semi-permanent borders that GOD did not ordain.¹⁶ Let us simply acknowledge that whatever nation we identify with is, like every other, a larger or smaller piece of land and peoples who call themselves by that name. For my convenience, I do have a passport, but in eternity I am not of such a “nation”.

...an employee of ...? We should all admit that GOD owns everything. This life includes temporary stewardship of more or less resources. Those who manage the affairs of companies that have provided us with paychecks have a severely limited claim to agreed outcomes during certain hours of our week. They and their products and slogans do not define who we are.

...an active member of a social network? I move too frequently to claim such a role now, but those I chose in my youth reflected how I spent my free time, and not who I am.

I found that my own thinking included several false notions of *self* that I had to let-go and to out-grow. It took time for my mind to get completely used to the fact that I am alone with GOD when answering the question *Who am I?* In doing so, I also looked further at who I had really been following in my behaviour, and what ‘extra fibres’ of a rope I had entwined around the one fibre that is really me, the one that needs to go through the eye of a needle. I will touch upon two areas further here ... role models and personal possessions. Both of those got a lot of early attention from me in house-cleaning.

Role Models ... were important as we grew up. Parents, elder siblings, neighbourhood children, and fellow students were all watched and reacted to. Some of their sayings and doings were adopted as

¹⁵ see Matthew 19:24; Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25. Most Bibles translating from the Greek say *camel* instead of *rope*. The Aramaic word *gamla* actually allows both meanings. The translators to the Greek language chose *camel* when *rope* was the better meaning for this passage.

¹⁶ the current borders of *nations* are not in the Bible. The borders that were ordained by GOD for Israel are to a large extent ignored by all who seek ‘peace’ in the Middle East. The modern nation of Israel does not recognise most of the patrilineal descendants of Yakov today, a heritage debased by many centuries of *Rabbanite* whims.

our own chosen behavior when we were quite young. Some were good behavior models, some were bad models, most fell somewhere in between. If we were fortunate enough to go to a Sunday school, we learned about GOD and some of the best men and women in history as loftier role models. But even if we learned of them, we may have found that Sunday came too seldom for them to sink in. Movie houses, television and radio paraded too many others for my generation to focus easily on the best. Even if told of good role models in Sunday school, what role models did we ultimately choose to follow? Are the currently acclaimed musicians, movie stars and athletes the ones you spend time watching, listening to and talking about? How about those who are merely a few years ahead of you in school or on a corporate ladder? What about the writers of faddish blogs or self-help books? What of all that *connecting* on the internet? Who has been influencing your heartfelt desires? Who has been influencing your vocabulary?

I looked hard at my own habits of language and gestures, the overly-polite ones as well as the overly-rude ones. Do you sense an eclectic mixture of influences over many years in your own? If you find that some were poor choices in this retrospective view, you probably just carried them forward as you grew up. It is common enough, well worth a critical review, and worth a conscious decision to let some behaviours and language die out. Want a new role model now that you are older? Try Kefa, also called Simon and Peter. YESU, our MASTER said of HIS true followers...

Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes in ME, the works that I do he shall do also; and greater than these he shall do; because I go to the FATHER. And whatever you ask in MY Name, that I will do, that the FATHER may be glorified in the SON. ¹⁷

In the first few chapters of the book of Acts, Kefa is raising the dead, being busted out of jails by Holy Angels, and anointing people with the HOLY SPIRIT. Yet, in his letters, he addresses himself as a fellow elder, and exhorts other elders to humility before GOD and in service to the Flock (humility before GOD is not a weakness before men). Kefa is a most excellent role model. Recognise that deep humility before GOD is not only desirable, but needed if we are to be of any real service to HIM.

Personal Effects? If you think you are poor, try moving house. Yes, many find they accumulated more than they first remembered. We can develop a more critical eye for what is worth purchasing and keeping around. In my early housecleaning, many things moved to the garbage; others were kept in a box marked *review later*. On later reviews, I restored very few things to their former places, threw out much more, and condensed yet fewer questionable things for review some other day. In practice, there was a time when -excluding my textbooks- my worldly personal effects weighed less than I do. I have since added a bit of weight, but have stored my books at the homes of relatives and friends in several countries that I visit regularly. I find that I do not need much.

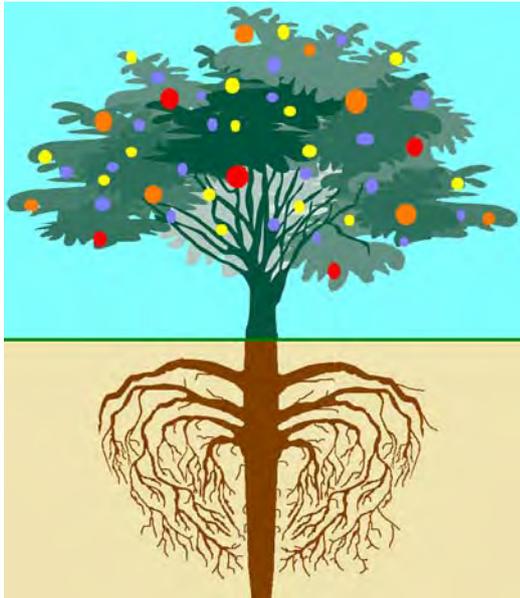
Speaking for myself and several others who I know, once we got through basic housecleaning, the term housekeeping was more accurate; we only need to occasionally look around our places mindfully. If we have youngsters, we keep an eye on what they bring home. One man of GOD found, at his home in Sumatra, a book for palm reading sitting on the kitchen counter. Instinctively, he deposited the book in the garbage. Nothing was ever heard of the book again. There were no lectures or questions - simply some enlightened housekeeping. We have grown to be comfortable with much or with little but find greater satisfaction with surroundings of simplicity and high purity. We know that YESU told us **the Son of Man has no place to lay HIS Head.** ¹⁸ We grow less attached to places and things, and have learned to live light and to travel light.

GROWING LIKE A TREE

Trees are about half roots. Consider your study of GOD's Word to be *working on your roots*. Fellowship with Godly brethren is like *working on your branches*. Good works are the fruits, and healthy heartwood vital. If you try to be all fruits early in your walk with GOD, then your tree will fall over in the first strong gust of wind. If you only study HIS Word and end up primarily roots you'll probably be of less use to GOD. Seek a healthy balance between your roots and branches and the fruits will come naturally of themselves. If you find you've stunted your growth in some way, get back into healthy balance, and bear good fruit with less effort.

¹⁷ see John 14:12-13

¹⁸ see Matthew 8:18-22



**“Blessed is the man who trusts in YHVH
whose confidence is in HIM.
he will be like a tree planted by the water
that sends out its roots by the stream.
it does not fear when heat comes;
its leaves are always green;
it has no worries in a year of drought
and never fails to bear fruit.”¹⁹**

Perfection starts with tending your roots. You know the answer to “two plus two?” without conscious thought and likewise the answer to “three times five?” You no longer question how you know the answers are right, as they became part of *previously solved questions* and the right answers are there every time. It is much the same with knowing the fullness of GOD’s commandments for ourselves. Although the subjects are more difficult, the

process is the same. We dig deep to learn the correct foundations for right and wrong choices – the commandments. If we listen to what this man and that man say about what GOD wants, we will hear many opinions and not reach a conclusion. If we accept only one group of men, we may also be accepting errors long handed down. When we dig deep and nourish our roots with what GOD actually said, then we can grow with the deep foundation MESSIAH spoke of.

Everyone who comes to ME, and hears MY Words, and acts upon them, I will show you who he is like: he is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid a foundation upon the rock; and when a flood rose, the torrent burst against that house and could not shake it, because it had been well built. ²⁰

To act upon the words of MESSIAH, dig deep and grow up strong. It does take time, but eventually the answers are the right answers every time. It then gets easier as time passes. But if we allow our foundation to rest upon doctrines of men we may find they led us away from the deep foundation. You are building your foundation for eternity with GOD - be zealous in this first season of your journey. The passage of time makes simple many things that we might desire to get over and done with quickly. It takes about three years for all cells in the human body to replace themselves, some portions regenerating more often than others. Thinking patterns change slowly. Don’t hurt yourself by rushing a natural process, and don’t be overly slack. Balance yourself like a good tree does every day for good health.

LEARNING & UNLEARNING



We’ve learned in many ways from our youth. We’ve developed patterns of behaviour and found ways to defend those in our own minds. As we walk and grow toward perfection, we find that there are not only new things to learn, but plenty that we need to unlearn also.



The latter may prove more important for our progress, and I mention examples of both of these here.

Control of the Tongue 1 - *Bridling the tongue*. Kefa (St. Peter) said “let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.”²¹ The Epistle of James 3:2-10 has much to say as well. The acts of *counting-to-10* when upset or otherwise *bridling the tongue* are indeed things we can learn

¹⁹ see Jeremiah 17:7-8

²⁰ see Luke 6:47-48

²¹ see 1 Peter 3:10-11

only by self-discipline. They take time, but due diligence is amply rewarded. Consider that the Judge of the heavens and the earth, our MASTER, has warned us as follows:-

But I tell you that men will have to give account on the Day of Judgment for every careless word they have spoken. For by your words you will be acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned. ²²

Control of the Tongue 2 - 'Love thy neighbour as thyself' requires us to rebuke and chastise! The Epistle of James (in 3:9-10) calls into question a tongue that might both bless and curse. But the source of the number two commandment calls upon us to rebuke and chastise for sin (see Lev19:17-18, the very source of "love your neighbour"). The meaning in most Christian circles today is far from the original, more a live-and-let-live approach which is not the deep Biblical root. As quoted earlier, our MASTER rebukes and disciplines those HE loves. Let us ensure that we do not shrink back from what is proper for us to say, and not be found guilty of an improper silence.

Control of the Tongue 3 - *General Vocabulary*. Popular jargon is full of vanities, stupidities and errors that we should refrain from repeating. To some degree, all languages of earth have been debased from their simple and correct meanings. Common speech is marred by largely unresisted cycles of degradation, sloppiness and laziness that have been at work for centuries. Many words are mis-used in our languages; many concepts are ill-conceived. Consider the phrase *high technology* and the *technology* of an apple seed. The seed knows everything it needs to know in order to grow under a variety of soil and climatic conditions, and to produce fruit after a span of years. Inside each piece of fruit are apple seeds that can repeat this process and multiply the original goodness many-fold. We do not understand how the apple seed knows how to do this. We cannot manufacture one. We might call this *old technology* as it is more than 6000 years old. If a new gadget makes our lives *easier* or *softer* in some way, that might not be as good a fortune as we initially thought. We can choose to be more insightful about the simplicity that many poorer people still enjoy. With improved discrimination, we can enjoy life more with fewer gadgets in hand and no silly buzz-words marring our speech.

Control of the Tongue 4 - *A perspective on Holy Angels*. A Holy Angel stopped St. John from worshipping Him saying "**don't do that, I am a fellow servant of you and your brothers, the Prophets**".²³ The quickness, humility and succinctness are instructive about what we can expect from Holy Ones who have great powers to work on behalf of GOD. One Angel defeated 185,000 armed men on behalf of Israel before they arrived for the fight.²⁴ Respect Them! Do not try to speak to Them, lest They be forced to rebuke you! Let us, in Their presence, speak to potential converts using phrases like *go to JESUS* rather than *come to JESUS* as if we were so sure to be along the path to HIM. What might be called "Angel-mania" in modern media is corrosive to right thinking. Take care for your words!

A moment in history. In January of 313 CE, the heathen emperors Constantine and Licinius met at Milan and issued an edict that made Christianity a legal religion in their parts of the old Roman empire (Maximin was still persecuting Christians in his area). During the fourth century CE, the church changed into a political force, eventually led by those of political ambition. They deviated sharply from YESU's Word with little restraint, their council proclamations condemning others. Lukewarm and cold brethren were counted as faithful. Men paganised Christianity with major elements of old mystery religions, feasts and traditions. Errors from that day affect the brethren in every Christian congregation down to this day, albeit in varying degrees. Some modern denominations invented new errors as if the Flock needed some. Collectively they now extol the Name of YESU without HIS hard message. How else could they "ordain as priests" men who practice sodomy, a death penalty? Depraved-with-lawyers are re-shaping what is called *Christian* beyond all recognition. Nothing new. Just a continuation of what began in 313 CE.

The Torah is not Far Away "For this commandment which I command you this day is not hidden from you, neither is it far off. It is not in heaven, that you should say, 'Who shall go up for us to heaven and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?' [...] See, I have set before you this day life and good, and death and misfortunes..."²⁵ The Torah is completely available to those who care. It is a matter

²² see Matthew 12:36-37

²³ see Revelation 22:8-10

²⁴ see 2 King 19:34-36

²⁵ see Deut 30:11-15

of life and death for Israel. Although Gentiles have a shorter version to deal with (Acts 15:28-29), it is again a matter of life and death to grow in a way that leads to perfection as YESU wanted.

Guilt and Punishment. When Moses twice asked that GOD pardon the Israelites,²⁶ GOD made it clear HE would by no means leave the guilty unpunished. This means that although HE may forgive a sin, HE does punish the guilty. HE says in Numbers 15:24 that a man will bear his own guilt when he learns that he has transgressed commandments. That is Torah. Understand where you have erred, and apologise to GOD. If you suffer, then know another place that says “do not gloat over me, my enemy, for GOD can punish me in HIS Righteousness but HE will redeem me.”²⁷ YESU has atoned already. Know also Ezekiel 18 where those who return to HIM are granted peace in the end. Be remorseful because sin is wrong, not because you were punished for it. Repent. Return to your original innocence. Everything will be better for you in eternity because you chose Life.

Evolution –vs- Creation. Some say that science should be a *non-religious* subject, but our approach to topics like geology actually do depend upon our point of view. Evolution’s doctrines, without foundation, have undermined the faith of many Christians. It has by degrees become a religion in its own right.²⁸ During the late 1990s I spent some of my time in India. There was a widely acclaimed PhD in Physics who told tribal Christians he could prove the Bible was false and, along with militant hindu men, forced some Christians through a ritual of “re-conversion” to hindu beliefs. Friends of mine translated, printed and circulated thousands of Hindi leaflets with the matter in better perspective, but it was a small thing in the midst of one billion people. Know that there are substantial resources showing evolution is a lie, and the Book of Genesis a reliable early history.²⁹ Learning honest science facts helped many young people in India, Russia and China to remain steadfast in the face of governments who insist otherwise. In the West, information is freely available, and should be made use of while access remains unfettered.

Discernment. Ask the HOLY SPIRIT to help you understand the narrow path. If you are keeping the small number of commandments for Gentiles, you can live at liberty in all other things down here, but some lifestyle choices fit better than others. The HOLY SPIRIT develops discernment in us as we mature. Will it seem to you flavourless and plain? You need not cultivate the Way – just don’t pollute it!

A Needful Wariness – On the plains of Africa, life and death are often separated by no more than a keen sense of crisis - a hungry antelope intent on extra bites of green grass may not sense predators and become their next meal. Many sober Christians believe the Day of calamity is approaching. As with the Christians of the early centuries, we can’t assume any lull in the persecution of true believers is going to last. Formerly “Christian nations” are no longer so, and leaning in the direction of violence toward believers as fast as their courts give way. The current lull of persecutions in large communist countries will not last. Grow wary and remain soberly defensive for the sake of your own lives.

Our lives unfold between the sickle and the sword.
Our lives are intertwined with spears and grain.
Behold how we have been woven of such warp and woof:
Blushing flowers and white-hot steel.³⁰

We can learn such wariness, but must actively unlearn any old habits that hinder our becoming fully reconciled to GOD. Judgment and correction starts with those who are called to be faithful.³¹ “**Start at MY Sanctuary**”, HE said.³² You must move beyond the worldly haze, make the pilgrimage in your heart, and unlearn those things that remain in your way while it is easier to do so.³³

Do you run from the worship of God
and yearn to serve only men?

²⁶ see Exodus 32 and Numbers 14

²⁷ see Micah 7:8

²⁸ see ICR’s Impact Article #332 *Evolution is Religion - Not Science* © 2001, by Dr. Henry Morris

²⁹ try these www.PathLights.Com; www.ICR.Org; www.Halos.Com; www.OrionFdn.Org

³⁰ this is the first stanza of Yehiel Mohar’s poem *Between Sickle and Sword* as translated by Esther Raize in No Rattling of Sabers – An Anthology of Israeli War Poetry © 1995

³¹ see 1-Peter 4:17

³² see Ezekiel 9:1-6

³³ see Isaiah 55 for such an invitation to seek HIM

Do you seek the crowd's company and leave
 the One whom all that will may seek?
 Are you slow to prepare for your journey?
 Will you sell your portion for a lentil stew?
 Your desire continually conceives new pleasures,
 but does not your soul say to you, '**Enough!**'? ³⁴

DO YOU BELIEVE IN PERFECTIBILITY?

Perfectibility of men is very old in worldly philosophies, and a quest older than philosophy itself. It is the wise men and women who seek perfection, great inner purity, for their own eternal sake. They know enough to prepare for eternity, to lay up treasures in heaven instead of down here on the earth.³⁵ The wise must still seek among the imperfect words of imperfect languages for ones that best express or defend this process, and many are those who have tried. Early Christian writings took it for granted that men are capable of fulfilling this command from YESU. While some worldly authors dream about perfected societies, it often falls to politicians to capture where humanity is really headed on a collective scale. President Sukarno of Indonesia once spoke of mankind's achievements but asked "...has man's political skill marched hand-in-hand with his technical and scientific skill? Man can chain lightning to his command - can he control the society in which he lives? The answer is No! The political skill of man has been far outstripped by technical skill, and what he has made he cannot be sure of controlling. The result of this is fear. And man gasps for safety and morality."³⁶ In the decades after the founding of the Non-Aligned Movement at Bandung, the old East-West Cold War ended and the fortunes of Asia rose. That in turn has given way to an age of madmen terrorists with multinational networks and terror state treasuries to call upon. We are heading into a somewhat quieter interlude simply due to the forces of economic self-interest with its treasury- and position-building, not due to any increase in men's political skills. So things are bound to break down again on a collective scale, and more violently than ever next time. How we, as individuals, prepare for and cope with that calamitous period is really up to us one by one.

On the scale of individuals, we do not have to be *of this world* even while remaining vibrantly alive in it.³⁷ We can unburden ourselves considerably and learn what the Psalm means when it says "And I will walk at liberty, for I seek YOUR precepts."³⁸ However, if we are still eating food with blood, are ignorant about idols and do not know how the Torah defines *fornication*, are we really any better than a kind-hearted non-Christian?³⁹ Can we walk the right road, grow like a tree, and get the commandments right in our lives? Without doing that, are we even Christians?

CONCLUSION

In late summer, the first rays of the sun touch the north face of Tel Megiddo a little after five in the morning. Lone birds of prey⁴⁰ can be seen circling on the breeze, far from their breeding colony. The plains below, known as Armageddon to Westerners, stretch more than 20 kilometers from their Western end toward the East before the land drops away toward the Jordan River. With ponds and reservoirs dotted among fields sown and reaped for millennia, it is almost as green as the Hula Valley. Megiddo has long had a small place in human history for those of us who already know the Torah and Prophets as GOD's Truthful Witness. The archeologists, who begin to stir a bit after seven here, continue to dig and sift the dusts of Megiddo as if confirming the Biblical record before the world's heathen held real value. What a filthy waste of time it seems to me - molesting that old grave mound!

³⁴ taken from the first stanza of a poem by Judah ben-Samuel ha-Levi (1070-1141) titled *Self-Exhortation to Make the Journey to Israel*, as translated by David Goldstein in [The Jewish Poets of Spain](#) © 1965

³⁵ see Matthew 6:19-21

³⁶ Bung Karno's Opening Speech for the Bandung Conference, 18th April, 1955

³⁷ see John 17:13-15

³⁸ see Psalm 119:45

³⁹ see a *Legal primer* on www.primeconcord.info for further information

⁴⁰ griffon vultures are mentioned more than 20 times as birds of prey in the Bible. They grow to more than one metre in height with a wingspan of 2.7 metres. Ancient Gamla is on the far side of Lake Kinneret, also called the Sea of Galilee. The lake can be seen from the breeding colony the vultures, buzzards and eagles have long maintained in Gamla gorge, just below the most ancient of dolmen fields.

Those of us who had already accepted Megiddo's *history past* likewise know that the gathering of yet more kings and armies to the valley floor below Tel Megiddo is already part of *history future*. That the Day approaches, burning like a furnace, is already sensed by some of us. While scintillating books do abound, we do better to heed the warning not to add to –or- remove from the book of Revelation, and refrain from saying more than we can possibly know. While many people dread the onset of this coming time, Kefa, our MASTER's Chief Apostle, tells us to rejoice.⁴¹ Keep your focus on eternal life!

Each man must answer for himself *Who is he in the universe and eternity?* Did he return to GOD? Did he walk toward perfection? Did he avoid the mark of eternal destruction? Or did he go so far away from GOD that a night fell when no man can work? And a door was closed on him that none would open? I made my decision as a teenager to reject the mark of eternal destruction we learn about in chapter 14 of Revelation - no matter what earthly consequences arise. In the decades since that decision I have not avoided marriage or children or other big obligations. None of those led me to value this earthly life above its worth. YESU, my MASTER, shall return to earth toward the end of a worldwide calamity, one overflowing with HIS Righteousness. Have you made your decision? Are you walking in strength upon the road to eternal life?

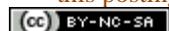
When you know that YESU sees you walking the path HE called you to, then you can likewise be sure of the great peace from GOD that goes with walking the right path. We no longer have to read from GOD's Word every day but we do learn from it every day – our inner contemplation gives daily opportunities to improve our roots, our foundations, sharpening the critical eye and discriminating thought. The cross of our past gets lighter all the time; the Righteous yoke of bearing good fruit becomes amazingly light upon our shoulders, then a source of great joy. We learn to take a wider view of the brethren, of the flock, the folds. We critically view the shepherds. Some shepherds are in need of helpful friends; some are in need of serious house-cleaning of their own; some should be shot or retired without fanfare. This view we develop because we love the flock, our brethren, and are more zealous for their sake. We develop a more critical approach to fellowship for our own good growth. We become perfectly free by degrees, and guard and use that freedom wisely. As in our youth we exult in physical strength and robustness, we approach something similar in our spiritual lives. We know the shames associated with being side-tracked into wasteful vanity, and are more zealous for our own walk. If ever moved to feel proud of our progress, we remember our shames; we give all glory to HIM Who Made Us and continue to walk humbly with our GOD. The journey does not end here – this life is only the first season of eternity. Walk away from the second death and eternal fire toward the Light and the Living Waters. Only GOD can tell you where, if ever, the homeward journey ends. Are you on your way?

learn what is worthy; discard what is wrong
 add zeal for your health; use time to grow strong
 walk the right road; grow sturdy like trees
 worthy good fruits do come then with ease
 return to your roots; find the real you
 then help to freedom some other folks too

it sounded so hard?
 so simple to learn!
 the way of perfection?
 is the way of return!

a migrant labourer
Tel Megiddo, Israel
August, 2010

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...

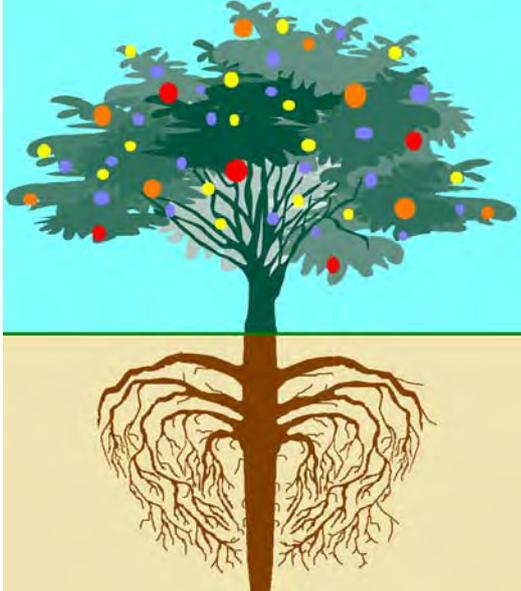


This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

⁴¹ see 1 Peter 4:12-14

GROWING LIKE A TREE

Trees are about half roots. Consider your study of GOD's Word to be *working on your roots*. Fellowship with Godly brethren is like *working on your branches*. Good works are the fruits, and healthy heartwood vital. If you try to be all fruits early in your walk with GOD, then your tree will fall over in the first strong gust of wind. If you only study HIS Word and end up primarily roots you'll probably be of less use to GOD. Seek a healthy balance between your roots and branches and the fruits will come naturally of themselves. If you find you've stunted your growth in some way, get back into healthy balance, and bear good fruit with less effort.



**“Blessed is the man who trusts in YHVH
whose confidence is in HIM.
he will be like a tree planted by the water
that sends out its roots by the stream.
it does not fear when heat comes;
its leaves are always green;
it has no worries in a year of drought
and never fails to bear fruit.”¹**

Perfection starts with tending your roots. You know the answer to “two plus two?” without conscious thought and likewise the answer to “three times five?” You no longer question how you know the answers are right, as they became part of *previously solved questions* and the right answers are there every time. It is much the same with knowing the fullness of GOD's commandments for ourselves. Although the subjects are more difficult, the process is the same. We dig deep to learn the correct foundations for right and wrong choices – the commandments. If we listen to what this man and that man say about what GOD wants, we will hear many opinions and not reach a conclusion. If we accept only one group of men, we may also be accepting errors long handed down. When we dig deep and nourish our roots with what GOD actually said, then we can grow with the deep foundation MESSIAH spoke of.

Everyone who comes to ME, and hears MY Words, and acts upon them, I will show you who he is like: he is like a man building a house, who dug deep and laid a foundation upon the rock; and when a flood rose, the torrent burst against that house and could not shake it, because it had been well built. ²

To act upon the words of MESSIAH, dig deep and grow up strong. It does take time, but eventually the answers are the right answers every time. It then gets easier as time passes. But if we allow our foundation to rest upon doctrines of men we may find they led us away from the deep foundation. You are building your foundation for eternity with GOD - be zealous in this first season of your journey. The passage of time makes simple many things that we might desire to get over and done with quickly. It takes about three years for all cells in the human body to replace themselves, some portions regenerating more often than others. Thinking patterns change slowly. Don't hurt yourself by rushing a natural process, and don't be overly slack. Balance yourself like a good tree does every day for good health.

*** this extract is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...

 This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

¹ see Jeremiah 17:7-8

² see Luke 6:47-48

do the 66 books really measure up?

Most Christian articles of faith assert that the 66 books of the Bible represent the Word of GOD¹, at least in the original versions. I do not agree. I have found the number of Authoritative books - those with a perfect alignment befitting of GOD - to be fewer. Ancient scribes and modern translators are not the topic. The fact is that GOD the FATHER is Perfect, and HIS Word is Perfect. We are dangerously wrong to be ascribing to HIS Perfection or that of YESU (JESUS) or the HOLY SPIRIT anything that is demonstrably not perfect. Among the 66 books are original inconsistencies that prevent me from describing the collection as HIS Word. GOD does not make erroneous statements. GOD does not contradict HIMSELF. My answer is “No, not all of the 66 books measure up to HIS standard of Perfection - there is subtracting to be done.”

I hope this study will help you see more clearly the difference between what FATHER really said and doctrines that are founded upon lesser writings. Dare we insult GOD by following human traditions? Men have elevated imperfect writings as HIS Word! A tradition from 1546 adds still more books as sacred with anyone opposing them declared anathema (accursed)!² The doctrines of men unsurprisingly conflict with one another today. I do not expect the problems I make note of here to disturb your faith in GOD but only what part of your faith you’ve unduly placed in men and their traditions. My hope is that you will rely upon the HOLY SPIRIT, our TEACHER, and walk away from soiled doctrines of men who would not listen to HIM. Let us examine some specifics...

first, an easy one - the genealogies of Yosef

Finding different genealogies for Yosef in the Gospels of Matthew and Luke is a mild shock to those of us who were taught, even at threat of condemnation, that we must accept the 66 books as perfectly representing GOD’s Word. It is well that earlier generations did not tamper with the two genealogies; such an obvious inconsistency easily disproves the hyperbolic twaddle handed down by the clergy and scholars of the generations since. The lineage is to show that YESU (JESUS) was born into the house of a direct descendant of King David of Israel. HIS FATHER, as we all know, is YHVH the MOST HIGH. The departure between the two lineages for Yosef occurs in the generation from King David to his sons. Matthew 1:6-7 indicates ancestry through King Solomon, while Luke 3:31 indicates ancestry through Nathan, son of David. My own opinion is that the genealogy in Matthew, as illuminated by modern research on the DuTillet Hebrew manuscript of that Gospel,³ provides the correct lineage to Yosef, the husband of Miriam, the mother of YESU. While both genealogies do show Yosef as a direct descendant of King David, they cannot both be correct.

now Who do you think really made all this?

There are clergy today who preach that YESU is the FATHER and made the universe. YESU told us plainly “**the FATHER is greater than I**”⁴ and in Isaiah, we find

**Thus says YHVH, WHO saved you
and WHO formed you from the womb
and WHO helped you:
I am YHVH WHO made all things;
WHO stretched out the heavens ALONE;
WHO spread out the earth by MYSELF...⁵**

¹ use of ALL CAPS is for DIVINE PERSONS; it does not mean ‘read loudly’

² the fourth session of the council of Trent held forth 66+12 books, also referred to by some as the Augustinian canon, and a decree concerning canonical scriptures concluded with “*But if any one receive not, as sacred and canonical, the said books entire with all their parts, as they have been used to be read in the Catholic Church, and as they are contained in the old Latin vulgate edition; and knowingly and deliberately contemn the traditions aforesaid; let him be anathema. Let all, therefore, understand, in what order, and in what manner, the said Synod, after having laid the foundation of the Confession of faith, will proceed, and what testimonies and authorities it will mainly use in confirming dogmas, and in restoring morals in the Church.*” [quoted March 2011 from <http://history.hanover.edu/early/trent/ct04.html>, with emphasis of mine on two words]

³ information about the DuTillet Hebrew Matthew can be found on wikipedia and other internet sites

⁴ see John 14:28 and also John 10:29

⁵ see Isaiah 44:24

Is the errant doctrine based on Colossians? Or maybe on the first chapter of John?⁶ These suggest that nothing came into existence apart from YESU, but YESU never said that. YESU would have to be in conflict with the FATHER to say so. Scribes and translators carry their own theology into the action of rendering manuscripts and influence doctrinal positions thereby. Here are at least two wild departures in John and Colossians that stand opposed to what YHVH and YESU have said about this.

so nobody has ever seen GOD? really?

“GOD ... who alone is immortal and lives in unapproachable light, whom no one has seen or can see.”⁷ “No one has ever seen GOD...”⁸ I have heard people parrot these words without considering that GOD once met with Avraham.⁹ GOD appeared to Moses more than once and even the seventy elders of Israel beheld HIM on the day of the Covenant.¹⁰ Two million or more people of Israel heard HIS Voice at Sinai.¹¹ Isaiah, Daniel, Ezekiel and John each saw GOD on HIS Throne.¹² Why do we find the first two statements in a Gospel and an Epistle? Can they be GOD’s Own Word?

census taking, poll taxes and plagues

There is a story told in the Second Book of Samuel, chapter 24 about a plague that occurred when King David ordered a census of the men. It suggests GOD incited the census. Another account in 1Chronicles 21 says the devil incited King David to do this.¹³ What is clear to me is that King David and his men neglected the ransom required for a census in order to prevent plague from breaking out.¹⁴ Some points in the Torah had apparently been forgotten already in the days of King David to the extent we find the Books of Moses were even forgotten by the days of Josiah King of Judah.¹⁵ To see doctrinal conflicts in clear light, always start with *What did our FATHER actually say?* The point here is that there was a method legislated by GOD to prevent a plague breaking out due to a census; this was not remembered before or even, apparently, after the fact when 2Samuel24 and 1Chronicles21 were written down. Sadly, even today mine seems to be a very lonely report.

Who is LORD of all the earth? YHVH, of course!

Have you ever listened to a preacher who talked of the devil as if it had some exalted position on the earth? Our FATHER said to the devil “**in the dust you shall go all the days of your life**” and never told it otherwise. GOD and YESU refer to the earth as YHVH’s Footstool.¹⁶ We find in the Gospel of John three verses where the devil is referred to as a ruler or even a prince of this world.¹⁷ Did our MESSIAH really say those words? No. To do that, YESU would have to be at odds with the Torah and the Prophets, at odds with what the FATHER said. That is not YESU’s Way. So the Gospel of John needs careful rendering before reading it to children, let alone using it for doctrine. Consider the following.

Behold the ark of the covenant of the LORD of all the earth is passing over before you in the Jordan. Now therefore take twelve men from all the tribes of Israel, a man out of each tribe. And when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of the covenant of YHVH, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan shall be divided, the waters that are flowing down from above shall pile up as though they were in sheepskins, one beside the other.¹⁸

⁶ see Colossians 1:16 and John 1:3, the latter reading rather like a Gnostic extremism

⁷ see 1Tim 6:15-16 – it sounds alluring, but it is wrong

⁸ see John 1:18 – again, it sounds alluring, but it is wrong

⁹ see Genesis 18:1-2

¹⁰ see Exodus 24:9-11; Exodus 33:11 and 18-23; Num 12:8

¹¹ see Exodus chapter 20, Deut 5:4 and consider the census figures in Numbers chapter 2

¹² see Isaiah 6:1-4 and Daniel 7:9 and Ezekiel 1:26 and Revelation from chapter 4 onward

¹³ in Hebrew 1Chron21 refers to the devil as *HaSatan*. This changes the Hebrew plural noun *satan* (bad spirits in general) to a proper name; it is a degradation of language and the source of a supposed name for the devil that did not come to us from FATHER, but from the scribes, translators and assemblers of the doctrines of men.

¹⁴ see Exodus 30:11-12 and chapters 1-to-4 of the Book of Numbers

¹⁵ see 2Kings22 and 2Chronicles23 where the books of the Law were found and read

¹⁶ see Isaiah 66:1 and Matthew 5:34-35

¹⁷ see the Gospel of John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11

¹⁸ see Joshua 3:11-13

Then I answered the Angel who talked with me, What are these my lord? And the Angel answered and said to me, **These are the four spirits of the heavens, who stand before the presence of the LORD of all the earth.**¹⁹

Are these clear enough? The LORD of all the earth; HE Who created all that there is; HE Who owns all that there is. Should I accept three verses in the Gospel of John that conflict with the Torah and the Prophets? No. Nor can I accept Christian doctrine that calls the devil a ruler on earth due to a few stray verses. Perhaps someone tampered with John's Testimony. Finding five points, including these three verses that cannot be reconciled to the Torah and Prophets caused me to place that Gospel in the Annex of my own family Bible. I know that GOD Alone is LORD of all the earth, and HE told the devil to crawl on its belly in the dust that we walk upon in this life. GOD never told it otherwise.

i confess my sin to YOU, and do not say
that a serpent intrigued, or tempted me
how can i conceal from YOU my faults, since
before i was born YOUR love enveloped me? ²⁰

The Jewish poets of medieval Spain, like Solomon Ibn Gabirol quoted here, did not harbour any illusion about the nature of their faults, as many Christians seem to. Those who teach that the devil is some kind of exalted ruler down here also espouse the view that much of the evil on earth is due to the continuing action of that creature or some foolishness about a Design error of giving us *sinful natures*. People are too quick to cast blame elsewhere for their own failings and that collectively of institutional religions and societies over generations. When we set aside the false notions, we can get on with solving the real problems.

the church as HIS Bride? who are you kidding?

We learn the identity of Bride of the LAMB in Revelation. The Bride of the LAMB is the heavenly Jerusalem, a city made by GOD, made perfect in every way, for HIS SON YESU, the LAMB.²¹ It is not fashioned of sinners who, by GOD's Own Grace, have been made acceptable to HIM only by the Costly Blood of HIS SON YESU. Only by GOD's Righteousness are we allowed to be cleansed of our sin so we can be invited to the Wedding Feast, and to one day enter through the gates of the city.²² The Bride is Perfect from start to finish yet we find the analogies of Paul²³ supporting later doctrines that give YESU's servants the role of Divine Bride. Ridiculous!

don't Law and Grace naturally go together?

It is clear that GOD's Commandments for Israel have never been set aside yet I still hear preachers claiming that very thing. Just consider what YESU and the HOLY SPIRIT have taught us²⁴ and there will be no doubt about this. When Paul dwells upon a false dichotomy of *law-versus-grace* in Romans 6 and Galatians 5, and the writer of Hebrews declares the law "set aside"²⁵ it is not hard to see how glossed-over doctrines flow so easily through the lips of many preachers; however, Commandments and Grace have long been offered together by GOD and they still are.

a long-transmitted error

In Greek manuscripts of Matthew, the prophecy concerning thirty pieces of silver is attributed to Jeremiah²⁶ and it is thus translated in many Bibles, in many languages. In fact, it was the book of Zechariah that refers.²⁷ Not all Bibles bother to correct or to footnote this. The Aramaic Peshitta, used

¹⁹ see Zechariah 6:4-5

²⁰ Solomon Ibn Gabirol c. 1050, The ending of *Before I was born*, as translated in *The Jewish Poets of Spain 900-1250*, David Goldstein editor, ©1965, page 97, capitalisations modified by the author

²¹ see Rev 21:10-21

²² see Rev 22:14

²³ see Ephesians 5 for example

²⁴ see Matthew 5:17-20 for example, and the commandments for Gentiles in Acts 15:28-29 and Acts 21:17-26

²⁵ see Hebrews 7:18-19

²⁶ see Matthew 27:3-10

²⁷ see Zechariah 11:12-13

in the George Lamsa translation to English in 1933, does not name a Prophet at all, and so my family Bible does not include the name of any prophet in the text proper, but mentions in a footnote this old error and correction simply as part of educating my own children.

a simple solution – an order-of-precedence

So what is the answer? If I cannot accept all the words of the 66 books as GOD’s Word then what can I do? I have found a Contract-Legal device called *order-of-precedence* to be a simple remedy. The device establishes, among any set of contract documents, the Legal precedence to be used when there is a matter of ambiguity or conflict found. In my use of this device, all Words Spoken by our FATHER take precedence over everything else. Simple. The Torah and Prophets contain almost all of the Words YHVH Spoke among the 66 books. There are rare but important Amendments to Torah in the Prophets, but no contradictions.²⁸ The Words spoken by YESU and the HOLY SPIRIT must be conformed to what our FATHER has said, since THEY will not contradict HIM. I found only rare problems that were resolved with better source materials (Hebrew and Aramaic sources instead of Greek). But not every word in the 66 books was spoken by YHVH, YESU or the HOLY SPIRIT. Some were spoken by Holy Angels, and those hold no conflicts either. Some are words of narration. Some are only the assertions of men. Not surprisingly, I do find among those some inconsistencies that are identified and sequestered quickly by applying a properly defined *order-of-precedence*.

the Authoritative Books in my own family Bible

For my own family rendering of the Bible, which I refer to as FATHER’S Holy Light (FHL), I have chosen to organise the books differently than any Bible I have ever seen. As a head of household, it is my right and duty to do so if required for the proper training of my own children. I have organized the books that I find Authoritative into logical groups with all sequestered Writings placed into an *Annex*. Truth must be taught from what is Authoritative. Lesser Writings, while profitable for reading, must be clearly so labeled. I provide here my current organisation of materials.

FATHER’S HOLY LIGHT

TORAH

In the beginning (*Genesis*)
 These the names (*Exodus*)
 Then YHVH called (*Leviticus*)
 Then YHVH spoke (*Numbers*)
 These the words (*Deuteronomy*)

Torah – it stands alone. There is nothing of similar age to place alongside it as profitable for reading.

Early Prophets - The Jewish Tanakh distinguishes the Early and Late Prophets from the Writings. From their *Nevi'im Rishonim*, or *Early Prophets*, I keep Joshua, Judges and Samuel here. I then include many songs of Israel. I reproduce Exodus 15:1-18 and Deuteronomy 32, two of the most ancient poems on earth, along with Psalm 90 as Songs of Moses. I believe the psalms of Assaf to be at least as old as the Books of the Prophet Samuel and place the songs of Assaf before those of King David. Our MASTER quoted one of the Psalms of Assaf as “Law” in the Gospel of John.²⁹ The Songs of King David obviously belong here - he was both King and Prophet. The words of Moses, Assaf and David deserve such prominence while all 150 psalms do not.

FATHER’S HOLY LIGHT

EARLY PROPHETS

(*from Y’hoshua to David*)
 Songs of Moses
 Book of Joshua
 The Book of Judges
 Songs of Assaf, Seer of David
 First Book of Samuel
 Second Book of Samuel
 Songs of King David

ANNEX

THE WRITINGS

(*still profitable for reading*)
 Ruth
 First Chronicles
 Songs of the diligent Torah student (1 & 119)
 Songs of Ascent (120-134)

²⁸ see a *Legal primer* (www.primconcord.info) for a first listing of such Amendments
²⁹ see John 10:34-36 which is referring to Psalm 82, a psalm of Assaf

The Annex of my family Bible, which begins here, finds Ruth, 1Chronicles and several other Psalms profitable for reading. Some might say that my partitioning of the Psalms is somehow violent, but the forced treatment of 150 psalms as one entity has, for centuries, led to needlessly divisive arguments among believing Israelites. Partitioning the psalms in my own way gives greater coherence to the words of Early Prophets. Psalms 1 and 119 are excellent for teaching love for Torah, and the commandments most particularly. The Songs of Ascent are more enjoyable for me set out this way.

Middle Prophets - I then grouped the two books of Kings and Prophets of their day together as the *Middle Prophets*, covering the time from Solomon to the Babylonian exile. While Lamentations is presently classed by modern Jews as *Ketuv'im* (Writings), Jeremiah and Lamentations were long ago looked upon as one book. Together they conclude this section. Lamentations is an emotional end for the *Middle Prophets* – a conclusion to the number of times YHVH called through HIS Prophets for return to Torah, and yet the people hurried blindly toward exile from the Promised Land. The ordering of the *shorter* Prophets within my rendering follows the order within the Leningrad Codex.³⁰ The first nine of twelve are among the *Middle Prophets*, the final three are in the *Later Prophets*. The Annex for this group contains Second Chronicles, the books of Solomon, and the balance of psalms not already included with the *Early Prophets*.

FATHER'S HOLY LIGHT

ANNEX

MIDDLE PROPHETS

THE WRITINGS

(from Solomon to Exile)

(still profitable for reading)

- First Book of Kings of Israel
- Book of Hoshea
- Book of Yoel
- Book of Amos
- Book of Obadiah
- Book of Yonah
- Second Book of Kings of Israel
- Book of Isaiah
- Book of Micah
- Book of Nahum
- Book of Habakkuk
- Book of Zephaniah
- Book of Jeremiah
- Lamentations of Jeremiah

- Second Chronicles
- Song of Solomon
- Proverbs
- Ecclesiastes
- Songs - Balance of the Psalms

Later Prophets - The Jews who do not believe in YESU as MESSIAH treat the Book of Daniel as *Ketuv'im* or Writings. Daniel is clearly *Nevi'im*, a Prophet. In the book of Ezekiel, GOD mentions Noah, Job and Daniel as among the most Righteous men who ever lived.³¹ We have been told that Job lived in the days of the Patriarchs but an accurate history is lost to us. The writer of the book of Job took wild liberties in portraying the devil as was done. Provided the book of Job is not taken up into *doctrinal* statements, there should be no harm done. The one new entry for many people will be 1Maccabees. For my family Bible, it holds a significantly reliable history, and because there is much of the prophecy from Daniel fulfilled within 1Maccabees, it happens to be exceptionally relevant history. It deserves a place in my Annex at least as much as the book of Job we've received.

FATHER'S HOLY LIGHT

ANNEX

LATER PROPHETS

THE WRITINGS

(from Exile to MESSIAH)

(still profitable for reading)

- Book of Daniel
- Book of Ezekiel
- Book of Haggai
- Book of Zechariah
- Book of Malachi

- Job *(as mentioned in Ezekiel)*
- Ezra
- Nehemiah
- Esther
- 1Maccabees

³⁰ about 1010 CE, the oldest full Hebrew Tanakh, also the standard form of the Masoretic Text
³¹ see Ezekiel 14:12-23

Messiah - The Precursor to MESSIAH, John the Baptist, is spoken of so highly by YESU that he is considered greater than all Prophets who went before him. And yet we find only a few passages concerning John the Baptist scattered among the Gospels. For teaching my own children, I copied several Gospel portions into a book called YESU's Precursor (The Baptiser). It provides a coherent bridge between the final chapter of Malachi, and the opening of the Gospel according to Matthew. I have kept Matthew, Marcus, Acts and Revelation within the collection of authoritative books. Alongside these, for profitable reading, I placed the Gospels of Luke and John and the Letters of the Disciples of YESU.

FATHER'S HOLY LIGHT

MASHIACH (MESSIAH)

(for YHVH so loved the world...)

YESU's Precursor (The Baptiser)

YESU's Gospel (of Matthew)

YESU's Gospel (of Marcus)

YESU's Ascent & Acts of the Disciples

YESU's Revelation to Yochanan

ANNEX

THE WRITINGS

(still profitable for reading)

Gospels (of Luke and John)

The Letters of Kefa (Simon Peter)

The Letters of John

The Letter of James

The Letters of Paul

The Letter of Jude

Not all of the 66 books received by our generation measure up to the perfection needed to be called *GOD's Word*. The Annex keeps them all, duplicates a few sections, and even adds one apocryphal book to the collection. However, the organization significantly distinguishes between Authoritative Books and Writings. Further problems with elevating the full collection to be *HIS Word* are below.

well, what about John 3:16?

Some will disagree with my placing of John's Gospel in the Annex, but having found two errors in chapter one and then three high claims for the devil in this world, I had to make the right choice for my own family. I know John 3:16 is a highly-favoured verse used in evangelizing.

For GOD so loved the world that HE gave HIS one and only Begotten SON that whoever believes in HIM shall not perish but have eternal life.

But we should not forget what else YESU said in HIS first public sermon...

Not everyone who says to ME, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only he who does the will of MY FATHER in heaven. Many will say to ME on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, and in your name drive out demons and perform many miracles?' Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from ME, you evildoers!'³²

Some who obviously believe in YESU, in demonstrating the Power of HIS Name, and even that they are doing the will of the FATHER, are called evildoers? How sobering! It is not enough to simply believe in YESU and HIS Name but, as throughout the Bible, to do the will of the FATHER. John 3:16 should never be taught on its own because it cannot stand alone. In fact, John 3:14-21 should not be taught apart from what else YESU and FATHER taught us about our obligations to THEM.

and special knowledge? isn't it okay to eat things sacrificed to idols?

It must be admitted by honest people that Paul's statements in First Corinthians chapter 8 suggest a special knowledge that it is okay to eat things sacrificed to idols because idols are "nothing". This matter seems archaic for many Christians of today, but it is not an academic matter for believers who live in places like Asia where food is routinely offered to idols and then to people. I have been offered such food plenty of times and once, decades ago, I accepted some on the basis of Paul's letters. Then I found to my shame and horror that Paul is simply wrong. I have seen clever arguments in defense of Paul's words but his claim of special knowledge³³ and liberty is plainly arrogant, something St. Paul otherwise warns against. This is soundly countered by the decision of the HOLY

³² see Matthew 7:21-23

³³ see 1 Corinthians 8:7-10

SPIRIT in the Apostolic council in Jerusalem and by the words of MESSIAH in HIS message to the churches in HIS Revelation to John.³⁴ Do not be misled about idols and offerings.

who was Jude talking about?

The letter of Jude, a mere 25 verses, contains references to matters not spoken of by GOD or YESU or the HOLY SPIRIT anywhere in the Bible. You should take care for yourself and your family with that letter and any peculiar doctrines that it supports.

The body of Moses? - Deuteronomy 34:4-7 tells us that Moses died and was gathered to his fathers and only GOD knows where Moses' body was laid to rest. The letter of Jude mentions in verse 9 an argument by the devil about body of Moses. This is not mentioned anywhere else in the Bible. We do find in the book of Zechariah a vision in chapter 3 where Joshua, the high priest, was standing before the Angel of YHVH and the devil was at Joshua's side accusing him. We know from YESU that the devil is a liar and murderer. The words of the Holy Angel began "YHVH rebuke you...". Perhaps Jude was confused, but a story of his day about Moses has been passed along for nearly two millennia.

Angels who rebelled? – Jude's verse 6 is one of few places where men make direct mention of some form of judgment upon the Angels. I have read other words of men that assert such a rebellion. I can find no substantiation for this doctrine among the words spoken by FATHER, YESU and the HOLY SPIRIT. I do not teach that doctrine to my children.

The Secret Book of Enoch? – Jude's verses 14 and 15 make mention of prophetic statements by Enoch, seventh from Adam. This shows familiarity with a book that even the *Rabbanites* refuse to include among the *Ketuv'im* as profitable for reading. It is apparent that Paul was also familiar with the book.

how many heavens?

In the first chapter of Genesis, on Day Two, we are told about the expanse. It separates the waters above from those below. This is where GOD placed the stars, the sun and the moon. "Heaven is MY Throne and the earth is MY Footstool", HE says in the opening verse of Isaiah chapter 66. There is one big heaven, sometimes called the heavens. Apparently, the *Secret Book of Enoch* was making its way around religious student circles in the days before and after YESU. That book laid out ten heavens and their dispositions. Saint Paul mentions something about "the third heaven".³⁵ Do remember that Saint Paul was a Pharisee and learned from the prestigious religious schools of his day. We may assume that Paul was exposed to plenty of other doctrines from beyond the authoritative books as a student, Pharisaical doctrines so roundly rebuked by YESU. The fact that Paul referred to a place of one vision of his as *the third heaven* should not bother us provided we do not take such words up into doctrine. Saint John, when he visited heaven in the Book of Revelation, does not make any such distinction.

...without the shedding of blood there is no forgiveness...?

This is a direct quote from Hebrews 9:22. We must require correct language at all times for anything elevated to be called the *Holy Word*, and this is another example of a statement that does not quite measure up. In Numbers 14:19-20, GOD did forgive at Moses request without the shedding of blood. In Isaiah 6:5-7 one of the Seraphs took away sin using a coal from the Altar. Consider further Leviticus 5:11 where a man who is too poor to purchase and offer an animal as a sin offering is allowed to offer grain only, with no shedding of blood, and be forgiven. Very simply, we should never allow sweeping statements to be taken up into doctrine and preached without qualification.

is circumcision really of no value?

In Galatians chapter 5, Paul suggests that a Gentile's acceptance of circumcision will require that man to keep the whole of Torah and not have the Gift of MESSIAH available to him. There is, in fact, a requirement for circumcision in Exodus chapter 12 for male Gentiles who wish to partake of the Passover meal. They are not compelled to partake, but may not partake without circumcision for YHVH has said so. It is unfortunate that Paul makes the unfounded leap of declaring that such willful

³⁴ see Acts 15:28-29, Acts 21:17-26 and Revelation 2:14,20; see also 1John 5:21

³⁵ see 2Corinthians 12:1-2

circumcision makes all the commandments binding upon that Gentile and the act somehow repudiates our MESSIAH's Gift, accepted on faith, to cover over our sins. Paul had no authority to place such an onerous meaning upon the act of circumcision.

Paul quickly thereafter, in Galatians 6:15, asserts that neither circumcision nor uncircumcision has any meaning. In truth, YHVH requires circumcision of all male offspring of Avraham, and those who neglect to do so are cut off from HIS people. In truth, YHVH does require all males who wish to partake of the Passover meal to be circumcised regardless of their patrilineal forebears. The terms circumcision and uncircumcision should never be used as mere 'handles' for religious views or for ethnic groups where other words exist. The commandments for Gentiles in Acts 15 do not obligate Gentiles to be circumcised. Today's *Rabbanites*, at least the several persons and organizations I checked with, do not think the circumcision requirement in Exodus 12:48 applies to Gentiles at all, but only to a 'lapsed Jew'. I disagree, as do other men who recognise the *Rabbanites* as authoritative only among themselves. GOD will explain important differences to us at a time of HIS Own choosing. Should any Gentile wish to celebrate Passover as the Jews do, and most especially to join in with Jewish believers, I urge you not to trifle with the simple meaning of Exodus 12:43-49.

who gave us those 66 books anyway?

The Old Testament has 39 books by most Christian counts and so, the more direct question is "who gave us those 27 books"? Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, was the first Christian to list these 27 books, no more, no less. That was done in his Festal Letter in the year 367 CE. "*Numerous scholars have unreflectively claimed that this letter of Athanasius represents the 'closing' of the canon, that from then on there were no disputes about which books to include. But there continued to be debates and [...] there never has been complete agreement on the canon throughout the Christian world.*"³⁶ During the 1500's, a council of European men at Trent elevated twelve further books to the same level as the books of Moses and they condemned those of us who would disagree with them.³⁷

and what do we really owe to earthly leaders?

The Writings in the Bible contain numerous sayings that are not ordinances of GOD. Consider this example:-

Let every person be in subjection to the governing authorities. For there is no authority except from God, and those which exist are established by God. Therefore he who resists authority has opposed the ordinance of God; and they who have opposed will receive condemnation upon themselves. For rulers are not a cause of fear for good behavior, but for evil. Do you want to have no fear of authority? Do what is good, and you will have praise from the same; for it is a minister of God to you for good. But if you do what is evil, be afraid; for it does not bear the sword for nothing; for it is a minister of God, an avenger who brings wrath upon the one who practices evil, wherefore it is necessary to be in subjection, not only because of wrath, but also for conscience' sake. For because of this you also pay taxes, for *rulers* are servants of God, devoting themselves to this very thing.³⁸

A young man visiting India once complained of an unrighteous leader of a Christian charity, and quoted these verses from Romans chapter 13 as his reason for remaining in subjection to such an unworthy person. An evangelist and I listened to his complaint and reminded him that subjecting himself to an unworthy leader could never be proper. To put those verses of St.Paul into correct perspective along with doctrines that flow from them, consider one verse from the Prophet Hosea.

**They have set up kings, but not by ME;
they have appointed princes, but I did not acknowledge.
With their silver and gold they have made idols for themselves,
that they might be cut off.**³⁹

³⁶ for example, the Syrian church of the 5th century had a New Testament canon of only 21 books. Lost Christianities by Bart D. Ehrman (© 2003) summarises modern scholarship on many Biblical texts with chapter 11 devoted to the development of modern canon. The text within quotations is taken from pages 230-231.

³⁷ see footnote number 2 for more information

³⁸ see Romans 13:1-6

³⁹ see Hosea 8:4

When the ALMIGHTY establishes governance, HE exalts and prospers those who are worthy. HE does not exalt the unrighteous. And when we do what YHVH requires of us, do we indeed obtain praise from the governing authorities of our day? Are we praised for stoning sodomites? Do corrupt officials pressuring all parties for bribes praise our adamantly upright ways? No! Instead we are ridiculed, constrained, threatened with violence, even murdered when we undertake measures that are required by the Torah, or even by the simpler commandments passed down to Gentile believers.

Consider the words that GOD spoke first and foremost as your sure guide. Some books are clearly not authoritative, and even contradict what we are taught by YHVH, YESU and the HOLY SPIRIT. We should be grateful to YHVH for making clear statements through the Prophets. A single verse such as this one from Hosea can guide us in dealing with errant doctrines. We must seek and distinguish the Holy Light for ourselves, it seems, to make needful choices for our families because the 66 books simply do not measure up.

on using the *order-of-precedence*

The first thing that I had to do was honestly acknowledge that the inconsistencies really do exist. My segregating texts into authoritative books (FHL) and annexed Writings is my own solution to the problem I found and then honestly faced. About three-quarters of the total pages of the common Bible are classed as authoritative within my FHL family Bible. The balance is annexed apart from it as the collected Writings to which I have admitted 1Maccabees. Exodus 15 and Deuteronomy 32 show up twice. A few of King David's Psalms show up also in the collected Songs of Ascent. Some extracts from the Gospels show up also in a short book focused exclusively on John the Baptist. While I admit that I have duplicated a few things within the FHL and Annex, it must also be admitted that I have not removed anything from the 66 books. The very practical outcome of my organization of materials is great clarity for doctrine. I do not need anything from the Annex to understand my duties to GOD as a Christian, and am better off without the Annex when deciding important matters.

In this entire selection of authoritative books, I also admit that I have retained at least one internal inconsistency. That is the matter of whether the cock was to crow once⁴⁰, or to crow twice⁴¹ in the matter of Kefa (Simon Peter) denying YESU. As the Gospel according to Marcus is said to be the Testimony of Kefa recorded by Marcus, I think it more probably the latter. I am happy enough to learn the answer to that small question some day in heaven.

GOD expresses HIMSELF in HIS Creation, in HIS Word, and in the hearts of those who love HIM. The HOLY SPIRIT never confirmed in my heart the doctrine of 66 inerrant books - quite to the contrary, HE compelled me to solve the problems I found. Of men inclined to argue this matter with me, I must ask – did you choose someone other than TEACHER to guide you into all the Truth?⁴² The 1994 catechism of the catholic church has thousands of footnotes. In a significant sampling of those, it cited other publications of the catholic church about 50% of the time, including the council of Trent about a hundred times. The letters of Saint Paul are cited another 25% of the time. Though I did receive some instruction in catholic schools in my youth, none of that 75% of citations is included in what I teach my children as the sure basis for mature doctrine. The Protestants and many boutique denominations are not much better. I invariably find that doctrines disputed by what GOD has really said are growing with support from the Annex. Any serious believer should make the effort to clear up ambiguities before passing doctrines along to his children or sharing them with his neighbours. My own children were encouraged to study all of the Authoritative books to begin with and only then to read the Annex, treating it as interesting reading, but without undue confidence in those texts.

conclusion

GOD wants us to grow like trees⁴³ - well rooted, well watered, steady, sturdy, day by day stronger. The inconsistencies I have found are mainly long-transmitted ones that have been too easily accepted or lazily glossed over in doctrinaire approaches to teaching our young. The more you understand about human slothfulness and the more forgivable human error, the closer you will stay to the HOLY SPIRIT for that Perfect guidance from heaven that the FATHER chooses to provide for all

⁴⁰ see Matthew 26:34

⁴¹ see Marcus 14:30

⁴² see John 14:26

⁴³ both Psalm 1:1-3 and Jeremiah 17:7-8 are very nice analogies for growing patiently

who obey HIM.⁴⁴ I encourage you to use a simple *order-of-precedence* - YHVH's Words First - to distinguish Writings from Holy Light. Make the load you carry on your journey down here the lighter, and more joyful; Let HIS unchanging Truth set you free.

try a simple simile

to mend a mindful fence
in contract terms we call it
'*order-of-precedence*'

Torah : the Prime Conditions, the Covenant does bind
YESU : Special Provisions, inviting nations for all time
HIS Words, HIS Revelation, in Acts, Gentile insights
but letters of Apostles? a lower Annex for their lights!

question romans 6. challenging Torah?
Paul unlearned his training late, but he is not who calls
GOD's Words truly Perfect, YESU told us all⁴⁵
Paul revered the *Scriptures*; did he really mean those words of Paul?⁴⁶

do not add to GOD's Word; similarly, don't remove
it's plain to read it there, Deuteronomy 4 verse 2
Revelation chapter 22, the sternest warning heard
but verses cited firstly cover all HIS Holy Word

be watchful what you credit
as FATHER's Holy Light
annex, '*simple simile*'
improves discerning sight

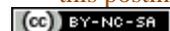
they called the letters 'canon', men fallible, like the 'pope'
this simile uproots all faults, good arithmetic : new hope
memorize Special Provisions, Prime Conditions truly know
like Psalm one, be well rooted, most fruitfully to grow

to subordinate mere Writings is within our TEACHER's Rights
so, in befitting context, enjoy those minor lights
rome not first in sequence of letters apostles wrote
set Annex in good order? try chronology? unbiased vote?

do use a simple simile
to mend a mindful fence
in contract terms we call it
'*order-of-precedence*'

a migrant labourer
somewhere in Africa
March, 2011

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...

 This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

⁴⁴ see Acts 5:32 and 1Peter 1:2

⁴⁵ see John 17:17

⁴⁶ see 1Corinthians 14:37-38

the contents of my family Bible (FHL) and its Annex

For my own family rendering of the Bible, which I refer to as FATHER’S Holy Light (FHL), I chose to organise the books differently than any Bible I have ever seen. As a head of household, it is my right and duty to do so if required for the proper training of my own children. Using *order-of-precedence*, “FATHER’s Words First”, the authoritative books were set into logical groups with all else in an Annex.

FATHER’S HOLY LIGHT

<p>TORAH In the beginning (<i>Genesis</i>) These the names (<i>Exodus</i>) Then YHVH called (<i>Leviticus</i>) Then YHVH spoke (<i>Numbers</i>) These the words (<i>Deuteronomy</i>)</p>	<p>ANNEX</p>
<p>EARLY PROPHETS <i>(from Y’hoshua to David)</i> Songs of Moses Book of Joshua The Book of Judges Songs of Assaf, Seer of David First Book of Samuel Second Book of Samuel Songs of King David</p>	<p>THE WRITINGS <i>(still profitable for reading)</i> Ruth First Chronicles Songs of the diligent Torah student (1 & 119) Songs of Ascent (120-134)</p>
<p>MIDDLE PROPHETS <i>(from Solomon to Exile)</i> First Book of Kings of Israel Book of Hoshea Book of Yoel Book of Amos Book of Obadiah Book of Yonah Second Book of Kings of Israel Book of Isaiah Book of Micah Book of Nahum Book of Habakkuk Book of Zephaniah Book of Jeremiah Lamentations of Jeremiah</p>	<p>THE WRITINGS <i>(still profitable for reading)</i> Second Chronicles Song of Solomon Proverbs Ecclesiastes Songs - Balance of the Psalms</p>
<p>LATER PROPHETS <i>(from Exile to MESSIAH)</i> Book of Daniel Book of Ezekiel Book of Haggai Book of Zechariah Book of Malachi</p>	<p>THE WRITINGS <i>(still profitable for reading)</i> Job (<i>as mentioned in Ezekiel</i>) Ezra Nehemiah Esther 1Maccabees</p>
<p>MASHIACH (MESSIAH) <i>(for YHVH so loved the world...)</i> YESU’s Precursor (The Baptist) YESU’s Gospel (of Matthew) YESU’s Gospel (of Marcus) YESU’s Ascent & Acts of the Disciples YESU’s Revelation to Yochanan</p>	<p>THE WRITINGS <i>(still profitable for reading)</i> Gospels (of Luke and John) The Letters of Kefa (Simon Peter) The Letters of John The Letter of James The Letters of Paul The Letter of Jude</p>

About three-quarters of the total pages of the common Bible are classed as authoritative within my FHL family Bible. The balance is annexed as the collected Writings to which I’ve admitted 1Maccabees. A few portions show up twice (for example, some Songs of Moses and King David) but I have not removed anything from the 66 books. I sought and found a practical outcome – improved clarity for teaching.

*** this extract is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

poets on GOD's Footstool ¹

Poets try to place the best words in the best order, so much so that meanings are better understood and more deeply remembered. The Psalms are Songs of Prophecy, of praise and of worship. Large parts of the Book of Isaiah are poetic. The most Ancient Song for teaching men is found in the Books of Moses.² Sometimes I put words to simple rhyme, and add a few more verses of my own here ...

poets on GOD's Footstool

in due season : writing verse
subjects : what is 'very good'
style : simple, often terse

verbosity persuasive?
not with simpler folks
use gift for simple simile
not strewn with clever jokes

consider attention spans
of children who you know
...order...edit...purify...
then set your verse aglow

make relevance an issue
don't do this just for fun
TEACHER ³ does encourage
make sweeter waters run...

citizen's of GOD's Kingdom
all callings deep and true
MESSIAH's words of scribes' treasury ⁴
applies to poets too

GOD helps us grow good roots
deep roots call unto deep
don't concede to worldly dross
keep your verses sweet

make relevance an issue
don't do this just for fun
TEACHER does encourage
make sweeter waters run...

convert and strengthen faith
thru poems for doing good
GOD helps you to illumine
then sees they're understood

acclaim from other brethren?
never seek such wordly fame!
we are but unworthy servants ⁵
humbly honour HIS HOLY Name

don't claim words for TEACHER
that TEACHER did not say
but do put into flowing verse
insights HE sends your way

make relevance an issue
don't do this just for fun
TEACHER does encourage
make sweeter waters run...

a migrant labourer

September, 2011

*** this posting is now part of the book ...Delta... and notes re-issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...

 This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

¹ see Isaiah 66:1-2 and Matt 5:34-36

² see Deuteronomy 32:1-47

³ the word TEACHER here refers to The HOLY SPIRIT; see also John 16:12-14

⁴ see Matt 13:51-52

⁵ see Luke 17:7-10

earthbound wealth : a means

On this side of the first death, an event common to the many, we can consider ourselves “earthbound”. Exceptions are rare ¹ and it is the second death that should concern us the more.² We should recognise that our earthbound resources are merely ours as stewards, and aside from keeping us healthy and safe, are meant to be invested for the sake of the Kingdom of GOD. Pouring some money into money pots at congregations may play a small part; however, investing is more about helping others one-on-one, sometimes with funds, but more with our time and love and small efforts to improve their lives, improving the value of our own lives as we do so. This becomes only the more natural with time, and we become blessedly forgetful about many things we have done. When, one fine day, we pass through the first death and head for heaven, we can look back on much investing during our first season of eternity and reckon it properly ...a good start!...

earthbound wealth : a means

HIS purposes to serve
HE makes us good investors
a blessing more than we deserve

investing earthbound wealth for HIM
should never cause us grief
when letting go of earthbound life
it will provide immense relief ...

consider heavenly treasure
no moths nor rust attack ³
thieves no means of entry
for eternity, you have no lack

HIS days on earth so brief
no stores upon a shelf
for our eternal freedom
instead HE gave HIS HOLY SELF

look into eyes of hunger
lose a little sleep
you've pockets to dig into
a blessing that HE made them deep

while funds are nice for starters
much else you can provide
contemplate that treasure chest ⁴
HE built in you, so deep inside

as we are merely stewards here
and all is ever HIS
there is no point to argue
because that's just the way it is

delight in HIS abundances
but do investments tend
wander 'round HIS Garden 'til,
improving much, you reach an end

thus closing this first season
in your own eternity
fresh ways to grow await you
perfection there can truly be

investing earthbound wealth for HIM
should never cause us grief
when letting go of earthbound life
it will provide immense relief ...

a migrant labourer
December, 2011

*** this posting is now part of the book ...Delta... and here notes only the re-issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

¹ see Gen 5:21-24; 2Kings 2:10-12; Rev 4:1

² see Rev 2:11; 20:6,14; 21:8

³ see Matthew 6:19-21

⁴ see Matt 13:51-52

mysterious matrilineage

I spent years researching my male ancestors, my patrilineage, along with centuries of European history in the places they lived, the occupations they chose, and the languages they spoke. I started by knowing the early family tree from Adam to Noah, and found one from me back more than seven centuries before the trail I was following went cold. Because of the prevailing situation in Europe under which my family name was changed so long ago, I wondered about being a descendant from one of the twelve sons of Yakov, or Israel. Without consulting anyone, I have always known that being of Israel is a matter of either male lineage from Yakov or conversion to a Torah-observant heart with outward proofs in one's way of life. Without consulting anyone, I sought all the commandments, reading from the Torah and Testimonies. While putting my own life right to accord with Torah as best I could, I welcomed clarifications found among the books of the Prophets, and in the words of YESU (JESUS), my MASTER.¹ It was only later that I seriously examined the commentaries and practices of other men, ancient and modern. Nothing in the Words of our FATHER, or YESU, or the HOLY SPIRIT prepared me for uncovering what the *Rabbanites* of Orthodox Judaism, and the laws of the modern State of Israel, have to say. For them, only a child born of a woman somehow declared 'Jewish' can be considered of Israel. The lineage of fathers was even declared irrelevant by some! How shocking! How irrational! How could this be? Well, here it is...

You shall not intermarry with them:² do not give your daughters to their sons or take their daughters for your sons. For they will turn your children away from ME to worship other gods, and YHVH's anger will blaze forth against you and HE will promptly wipe you out.³

...this is 'it'? Deuteronomy 7:3-4 is 'it'? Are you kidding? *The Torah – A Modern Commentary*⁴ considers this the primary citation for matrilineage, and a footnote tells us the faulty reasoning that is at work here.

The proof text (a combination of verses 3 and 4) is interpreted this way: The Hebrew of verse 4 begins with the masculine construction, saying literally "when he (the gentile husband) turns your son away from Me ..." Thus, though the child has a gentile father (and a Jewish mother), he is still called "your son" (i.e., an acknowledged Jew). For lack of the reverse expression, the child of a gentile mother is regarded as a gentile.⁵

A mis-interpretation is called the "proof text". The commandment did not establish a matrilineal society but prohibited inter-marriage with the nations inhabiting the Land of Israel at the time Israel crossed over to inherit it, and only with those seven nations. The *Rabbanites* have painfully forged into existence a tradition making male-lineage irrelevant and excusing themselves citing a "lack of the reverse expression". Others have laboured to broaden the stricture of inter-marriage from the seven nations of the day to all gentile nations.⁶ The *Rabbanites*, those Pharisees of old, **"are experts at setting aside the commandment of GOD in order to keep their tradition."**⁷ But it was not always and everywhere so. *"Karaites Judaism includes only the Tanakh in its canon, excluding the Talmud. Karaite Judaism interprets the Torah to indicate that Jewishness*

¹ the use of ALL CAPS is meant for DIVINE PERSON or at least nearly Divine, and I have long accepted YESU as DIVINE or close enough to warrant ALL CAPS along with YHVH.

² see Deut 7:1, identifying "them" as the seven nations of the Hittites, Girgashites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites. In Joshua 13:1-7, the Canaanite sub-groups are clearly named.

³ see Deuteronomy chapter 7:3-4

⁴ edited by W.Gunter Plaut, (c) 1981, Union of American Hebrew Congregations

⁵ ibid, page 1384, with further references made to notes 14,15,18 on page 1762

⁶ for example, in *The Occident and American Jewish Advocate*, Nov.1844, Isaac Leeser railed against all gentiles for marriage to Jews, the opinion of those 'scholars in agreement' carried forward to our own day.

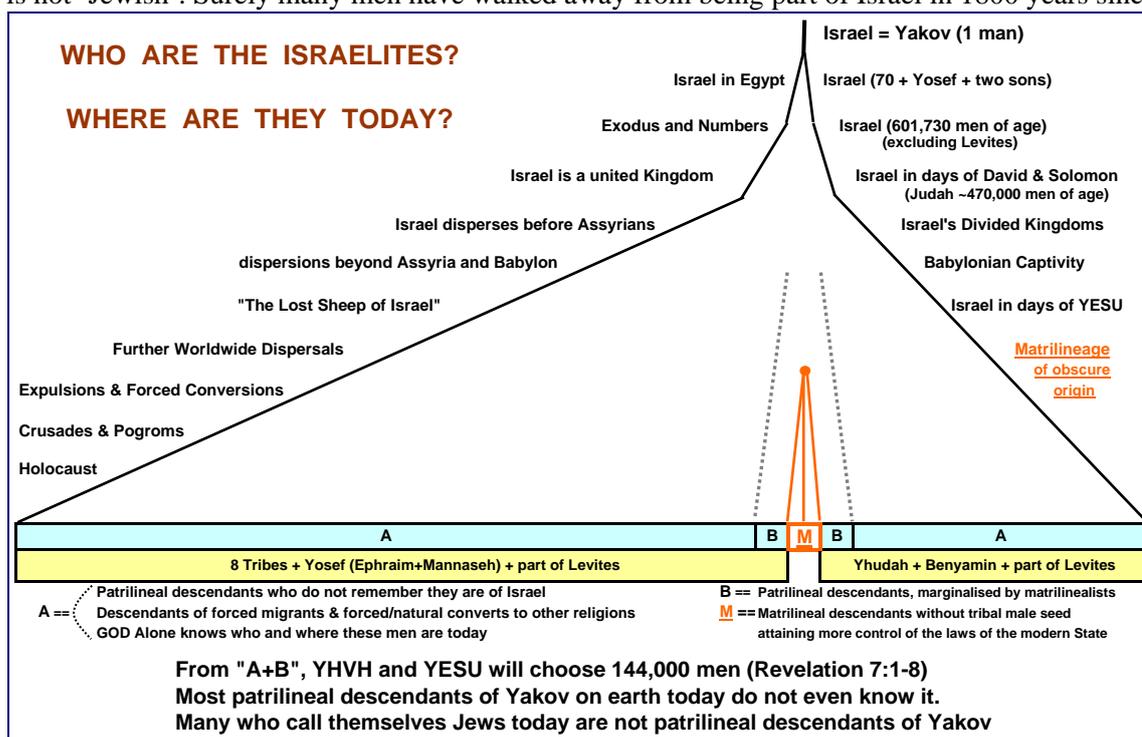
⁷ see Mark 7:9

passes exclusively through the father's line, maintaining the system of patrilineality that many scholars believe was the practice of ancient Israel."⁸ Consider also:

And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the Name of YHVH, GOD of Israel, and YHVH said to David my father, Because it has been in your heart to build a house for MY Name, you have done well that it has been in your heart; Only, you will not build the house, but your son who is coming out from your loins, he will build the house for MY Name.⁹

Does the “proof text” claim of the *Rabbanites* ignore a perfectly sound reference for patrilineal descendants, even for a king who would build the Temple? We have the situation in Ezra 2:61-63 where men were barred from the priesthood because patrilineal forebears could not be properly established, though a mother’s line clearly was. While inheritance of land is normally from father to sons,¹⁰ the patrilineal descent among Israel is assured where land is inherited by daughters (the case of the daughters of Zelophahad). Such land inheritance by daughters required they marry only within the tribe of their father so the land inherited would remain with the tribe.¹¹ The underlying basis for the statute is simply that belonging to a tribe of Israel has always been passed along by the father of a child, not the mother. It seems noteworthy here that the statute in Numbers 36 is omitted from the ‘613 mitzvot’ enumerated by *Rabbanites*.¹²

Will you not then wonder *Where is Israel today?* Where are all the patrilineal descendants of the twelve sons of Yakov? Does only YHVH really know anymore? The *Rabbanites* have declared that a patrilineal descendant without a mother from a ‘Jewish’ mother is not ‘Jewish’. Surely many men have walked away from being part of Israel in 1800 years since



the Mishnah written in Bavlton asserted this one divisive *halakha*. The *Rabbanites* claim to know something they clearly do not know. It is to be expected that young men yearning to serve YHVH will follow the ways of their families, and so the modern *Rabbanite* culture perpetuates itself. What I find more worrying is the trend whereby some acculturated *Rabbanites* have come to believe in YESU and now, instead of humbling themselves to follow HIM, scramble to

⁸ the *Karaite* stance on patrilineage is of ancient origin and widely known. The statement is quoted from a wikipedia article entitled Matrilineality in Judaism (as of March 2012).

⁹ see 1King 8:17-19; my version here is based upon Young's Literal Translation, underlined for clarity

¹⁰ see Deut 21:15-17

¹¹ see Numbers 27:1-11 and again Numbers 36:1-13

¹² I have looked at many such listings; all of those ignored Num Ch36 completely; ?deliberate omission?

leadership positions among Messianic Jews without abandoning their *Rabbanite* traditions to truly embrace the Word of YHVH and do away with their many superfluous *halakha*.

A useful distinction between the ancient *Karaites* and modern *Rabbanites* is made in an 1870 English book *The History of the Karaite Jews*. The *Karaites* stay close to the text given by Moses and the Prophets. The English words found best for *Karaites* were *Readers* or *Sons of the Reading*. Until at least 320 BCE, the nation of Israel did not have any tradition of extending the authority of the Tanakh by the orations of mere men.¹³ By the time YESU our MASTER was born, however, the Sanhedrin had arisen in the place of the Great Synagogue teachers of Jerusalem and competing learned orators had established their sects, among them the famed Hillel and Gamaliel¹⁴. The term *Rabbanites* is expressed in English as *Increasers* or *Extenders* of the Tanakh, the Mishnah (c.220 CE) and later Talmudic components being evidence of such.

What are we to do?

Men who find themselves called by GOD to return to HIM may do better to form no associations at all ; to raise their children according to the guidance of TEACHER, the HOLY SPIRIT ; and while in fellowship with other believers, not to over-rate acceptance by any church or synagogue or even the modern State called Israel.

There are good people living in the modern State called Israel, many of them known to be patrilineal descendants of Israel, but the law of the State concerning who is accepted as Jewish follows the *halakha* of the *Rabbanites*. In years not so far away, the hatreds of evil men will again be focused on destruction of true believers of YHVH, whether true Christians or true Israelites. Will you make yourself conveniently available to the mass-murderers working for evil in those days?¹⁵ You can place your hopes in personal fellowship with the HOLY SPIRIT. YESU was taught by the same TEACHER. Even if you did not know the Tanakh by the age of twelve,¹⁶ you might get your own children ready at younger ages. Do you need acceptance by organized religions to do this? Are they not the ones who demand outward obeisance to their traditions rather than the keeping of HIS ways? Who set aside the commandments for the sake of fostering their cultures?¹⁷ Who seek a goodly portion of your earnings without clear proofs of being the legal recipients of tithes and thus imposters before GOD?¹⁸ Some contact with men of any good-natured culture can help, but it took only one evil man in Israel to cause the defeat of Israel's army, and he was discovered only after the fact, after hundreds of valiant men had died, leaving widows and orphans.¹⁹ Give prayerful consideration before formally joining a religious association; exercise due caution for the sake of your own household, for your own children.

There are *Rabbanites* who continue to attack the reputation of *Karaites* as the ancient form of adherence to Torah.²⁰ Today's detractors may be unaware that no lesser than Maimonides and Samuel HaNagid stand among those who tried to restore peace between the *Karaites* and *Talmudists*.²¹ Which group is right? Deuteronomy 4:2 prohibits adding to or removing from YHVH's commandments. It is clear that the *Karaites* more closely adhere to this while the *Rabbanites* turned the nation to matrilineal descent among other errors. We will do better generally to emulate the *Karaites* in honoring GOD's Word above all words that men might propose, especially those who have extended YHVH's Word beyond recognition in our day.

¹³ William Harris Rule, *The History of the Karaite Jews*, 1870, p.8

¹⁴ see also Acts 22:3

¹⁵ see Revelation 12:17

¹⁶ see Luke 2:41-52

¹⁷ see Matthew 23:1-7

¹⁸ see Numbers 18:20-32. Are those seeking 'tithes' of Jew or Christian the patrilineal descendants of the Levi? See also Ezekiel 40:45-46. Are those claiming the priesthood, those to be sought for rulings on the commandments, really the patrilineal descendants of Zadok? those can accept the tithes of other Levites?

¹⁹ read Joshua chapter 7

²⁰ the Wikipedia article '[Who is a Jew?](#)' is dominated by *Rabbanite* views. The *Karaites* are called a sect arising at some obscure point in history, seemingly a post-Mishnah response in opposition to *Rabbanite* tradition.

²¹ Zvi Cahn, *The Rise of the Karaite Sect*, 1937, p.116

“The Lost Sheep of Israel”

Our MASTER, YESU the Righteous, was sent to call the sinners to repentance. He was sent to the lost sheep of Israel.²² The Jews and *Samaritans* of the day still had the Torah, and they were able to understand and keep the commandments if they so chose. The *Gentiles*, who are simply not descendants of Yakov, benefit by YESU being king over all the nations, leading them back to YHVH.²³ But who are these “lost sheep” of Israel? Are they only those driven away long ago or even in our modern times? There are well known dispersions before the Assyrians and Babylonians but have you heard about the ancient burial mound of a family from Yhudah found in Tennessee? About those who migrated to China and settled as Chinese a millennia ago?

Kaifeng, China - The ancestors of the Jews of Kaifeng China settled there during the Song Dynasty about one millennia ago.²⁴ It is said that they departed the Middle East to avoid the approaching crusaders of Europe, and surely were not the only families to do so. The synagogue at Kaifeng, having survived for centuries with rebuilding after floods of the Yellow River, survived even the Cultural Revolution only to be recently demolished. These people still maintain a Jewish identity but only after Christianity arrived at the court of Beijing did they come to the attention of the outside world.

Los Lunas (New Mexico) and Bat Creek (Tennessee) – The Ten Commandments were written long ago in paleo-Hebrew on a rock near Los Lunas, New Mexico.²⁵ An ancient Jewish burial mound was discovered in Bat Creek Tennessee.²⁶ The inscription in ancient Hebrew unearthed there provides another of many links to the Tribe of Yhudah. The Yuchi Indians long kept a Festival like *Sukkot*. Are they of Israel? They were progressively removed from hunting grounds, then from their lands near Bat Creek, and resettled by force to Oklahoma without being officially recorded as a nation in their own right. They were largely assimilated within the Creek Nation and nearly lost their language when only five native speakers remained.²⁷ Descendants of Israel were in the Americas more than two thousand years ago and now only FATHER knows where all the patrilineal descendants of Yakov are.

The Khazar of Central Asia – They became a Jewish Kingdom in the early years of Islam’s expansion, and are ancestors of many Jews of Russo-European origins. Some assert that the Khazarian region of Central Asia was converted to Judaism around the year 760 CE but the historical evidence is too slight to say we have a reliable history of how this Jewish Kingdom in central Asia came to be ‘Judaised’. Many assert the Khazars were not descendants of Yakov, but the title of Arthur Koestler’s book on the Khazars²⁸ seems at best ill-considered. It is largely accepted that the majority of Israel’s descendants were deported beyond the Euphrates by the year 700 BCE²⁹ and thus a Khazarian kingdom with remnants of old religion is plausible. This suggests to me the Khazars might not have been ‘Judaised’ from a poor heathen state, but re-introduced to true Judaism through the Aramaic versions of the Tanakh that began with the days of the Bavlion captivity, and that underpin the Aramaic Peshitta. It seems that GOD Alone is able to tell us the real history of those people.

²² see Matthew 9:11-13; Hosea 6:6; Matthew 10:5-8; 15:21-28

²³ see Isaiah 49:5-7

²⁴ Dr. Xu Xin and Beverly Friend, *Legends of the Chinese Jews of Kaifeng*, (c) 1995

²⁵ see http://www.ancient-hebrew.org/15_loslunas.html

²⁶ Cyrus H. Gordon, *Before Columbus – Links between the old world and ancient America*, (c) 1971, pages 175-187.

²⁷ the page <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Yuchi> contains a glimpse into the history of these people.

²⁸ The Thirteenth Tribe – The Khazar Empire and its Heritage, (c) 1976. Although he is accused of being anti-Semitic as a result of his book, Koestler was in fact a descendant of these very people. His book was published in 1976. At the height of the controversy in 1983, the dead bodies of Koestler and his wife were found at their London home. Despite significant inconsistencies, the police ruled their deaths suicide.

²⁹ from Flavius Josephus’ first century CE history *Antiquities of the Jews*, XI.5.2, we find (translated by W.Whiston) “the ten tribes are beyond Euphrates till now, and are an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers.”

European and Russian Influences on Israel

Spain and Portugal – The history of Israel is woven with many a thread running through Spain and Portugal, from the first forced conversion to Christianity in 418 CE³⁰ through the expulsion of all Jews in the 1490's. There was much violence in the centuries before the Moslem Caliphate with its greater benevolence toward Jews. The Great Yeshiva at Cordova flourished with many renowned scholar-poets from that time and place. That gave way again to centuries of violence and forced conversions. It culminated in the years of Torquemada as chief of the Inquisition when he burned to death thousands of Jewish converts convicted of backsliding, and saw the expulsion of all Jews from Spain and Portugal by royal decrees. Many fled to other parts of the Mediterranean and to points within Europe, but some went further still. The Marranos who moved to the colonies in the Americas are a reviving Jewish community. While some Jewish communities in India are of older origins, the Portuguese establishment of Goa as the seat of their viceroy in 1510 saw many Jews and Marranos among them.³¹

France and Britain – Among the early records of Jews in Medieval Europe are those of the colonies of oriental or 'Syrian' merchants in the towns North of the Loire or in Southern Gaul during the fifth and sixth centuries. In the year 576 CE, Avit, Bishop of Clermont-Ferrand, forced some 500 Jews in his town to choose between conversion and expulsion. Six years later, King Chilperic I, acting with the Bishop of Tours, ordered "the forced conversion of the Jews in his kingdom".³² Within fifty years, King Dagobert of Gaul expelled all non-converted Jews from his domains. This was the beginning of a long list of petty royalty dealing with the Jews at whim.

In the centuries of persecution of Israel, the accusation of blood libel³³ was one that raised the worst fears in their communities. It was proved baseless time after time, but kept resurfacing wherever hatred, jealousy and means of force needed only a pretext to start down the road of persecution. Blood libel accusations began in Britain with the case of William of Norwich (1144) and were repeated elsewhere in the decades that followed with full expulsion of all Jews in the year 1290. Some were taken in by French dukes, while others fled to Eastern Europe and Russia. The French, in turn, expropriated Jewish properties and expelled all Jews in 1306.

The history of Jews among the British and French does not end here. The British East India Company chose Bombay as its center in the late 1600's and that became the largest Jewish center in the region. At the seat of British government in Calcutta there was also a large Jewish center.³⁴ Jews re-settled in France and Britain before and after the World Wars.

Italy – From the edict of Teodosius in 391 CE, the Jews were often mistreated by the Roman emperors and the vatican. The roman codes of Justinian required, from before 600 CE, a special oath for Jews in courts of law, an oath of which remnants still existed in Europe until the early 1900's. Forced conversions like those of Langobard in the 600's, while sporadic, were violent. Pope Leo III introduced around 800 CE public disputations with the Jews that led to forced conversions. Pope Innocent III around 1200 CE asserted the Jews to be perpetually doomed for the murder of YESU, something that was only dismantled officially in the 1960s. While papal bulls did decry forced conversions, there is evidence they were issued after receipt of gifts from the Jewish community, and not before.

Russia and Ukraine – A *pogrom* is a form of violent rioting, a mob attack upon a minority involving injury, destruction of property and murder. While it does have slightly wider meaning, and goes back to the early Crusades, *pogrom* is associated most closely with events in Russia and Eastern Europe to the end of World War II aimed at the Jews. In the 1600's the Cossack pogroms

³⁰ At Minorca, the conquering bishop Severus boasted of forcing 540 Jews to convert on taking the island.

³¹ A Historical Atlas of the Jewish People - from the time of the Patriarchs to the present, © 1992, Eli Barnavi, editor. Miriam Eliav-Feldon, English language editor, page 183

³² *ibid*, page 78

³³ blood libel is a term used to describe the exceedingly ignorant accusations against Jews that they had murdered a human being to use human blood in rituals and in food. Iran is the modern leader perpetuating this area of accusation against the Jews. <http://www.memri.org/report/en/0/0/0/0/0/1573.htm>.

³⁴ A Historical Atlas of the Jewish People (as above), pages 182-183 (??)

killed tens of thousands of Ukrainian Jews. Two thirds of the Jews of Russia departed due to pogroms between 1880 and 1920, heading mainly to Western Europe and to the Americas - from Canada to Argentina.³⁵ Those pogroms led also to the wider embracing of the Zionist movement and the formation of early Jewish defense forces of considerable repute. Stalin's purges were against all people of conscience, the Jews faring no better or worse than other Russians. There remain about three hundred thousand Jews in Russia and Ukraine today.³⁶

Hungary - If you have ever wondered what kinds of men truly ought to spend eternity in the lake of fire, consider Count Wolf of Hungary. In 1529 "it was charged that a nine-year-old boy had been bled to death, suffering cruel torture; and thirty Jews confessed to the crime and were publicly burned. The true facts of the case were disclosed later, when the child was found alive in Vienna. He had been stolen by the accuser, Count Wolf of Bazin, as an easy but fiendish means of ridding himself of his Jewish creditors at Bazin."³⁷

Germany - In 1096, at the start of the Crusades, there were mass murders of Jews and mass burials as the troops marched through Germany. Jews in Cologne were spared by quick action of the local bishop, but were not as fortunate fifty years later when the second crusade swept through. In the 1200's, the accusation of desecrating the host started in Germany as a new hoax for inciting violence against the Jews. In 1235, thirty-four Jews and Jewesses accused of blood libel in central Germany (Fulda) were slaughtered by troops billeted in between the sixth and seventh Crusades. King Frederick II, after an exhaustive enquiry, issued a proclamation freeing all Jews of Germany from suspicion of blood libel. This did not prevent further abuses of Jews.³⁸ For instance, in 1261, one Archbishop Robert seized all Jewish property in Magdeburg and held influential Jews for ransom by foreign relatives. During the years of the Black Death in Europe, especially in 1348 and 1349, thousands of Jews were violently murdered in Mainz, Freiberg and Strasbourg amidst accusations of Jews poisoning wells.³⁹ Later centuries only add to this sad list.

In 1938, a pogrom called Kristallnacht took place where Jews were murdered and tens of thousands placed in concentration camps or deported. In 1941, the Germans used mass graves at Babi Yar for the many Jews and other Ukrainians slaughtered there. The hatred culminated in the huge death camps and millions of Jewish lives lost in the Holocaust that only ended in 1945. We should be grateful that the fighting men who liberated the survivors of the death camps took such pains to document the horrors because many today are the deniers that it ever happened, the most vocal of whom hail from Iran.⁴⁰

what has all this to do with Patrilineage?

No matter how shocking this is to anyone new to the history, it is not even a meaningful fraction of what happened. Records of the many forms of violence toward Jews can be found on the internet today by anyone interested enough to look.⁴¹ The samples above touch upon recurring causes whereby the numbers of professing Jews spread thinner over time. For many male survivors to Israel's heritage, the documentary evidence is now lost. While patrilineage is important to our FATHER, we might sense that HE has not hindered the drifting away of the Israelites among the nations especially by those who freely chose to believe in YESU. Such men are the lost sheep of Israel today. The Revelation of YESU to the Apostle John says there will be twelve thousand men chosen from each tribe of the sons of Yakov.⁴² There are many so-called *Gentiles* who do not know their patrilineal heritage is from Yakov. YHVH and YESU will

³⁵ A Historical Atlas of the Jewish People - from the time of the Patriarchs to the present, © 1992, Eli Barnavi, editor. Miriam Eliav-Feldon, English language editor, pages 216-217 on settlements in Argentina.

³⁶ figures differ markedly from estimate to estimate, but http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Jewish_population and 2010 statistical abstract http://www.cbs.gov.il/shnaton61/st02_27.pdf agree with this approximation.

³⁷ see the internet site <http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com/view.jsp?artid=1173&letter=B>

³⁸ ibid

³⁹ I have not cited sources for each and every event named. The internet contains many compilations.

⁴⁰ see <http://www.memri.org/report/en/0/0/0/0/1573.htm> for part of the history on this topic

⁴¹ see www.jewishencyclopedia.com and look up any of these topics.

⁴² see Revelation chapter 7. I know the text of Revelation 7:6 names Mannaseh in the place of Dan but to remain consistent with verse 7:4 we should admit that Dan is likely the one meant.

choose twelve thousand men descended from each of the twelve sons of Yakov. I believe the 144,000 men will be patrilineal descendants and find no reason to believe otherwise.

what shall we say to our children?

I learned by diligent research that my own family name was changed more than seven centuries ago in provincial France during the few years between the expulsion of all Jews from Britain and an expulsion of all Jews from France. It proved difficult to find what went before. YESU's Grace makes me able to look up toward heaven in deep joy about the ordering of the Universe. Even if I was not a patrilineal descendant from Yakov, then by unswerving devotion to YHVH, the GOD of Yakov, I would still be *of Avraham* at heart. And that, to me, always looked like the best part - truly living it.

But what shall we say to our children about the contortions the *Rabbanites* went through making matrilineage their sole accepted basis for saying who is Jewish by birth? In short, I see departures of patrilineal descendants of Yakov from among the modern Jews as something GOD and YESU do not hinder. Many men who call themselves Jews today must admit that they are not patrilineal descendants of Yakov, but Jews by another method of reckoning. GOD does indeed gather more to HIS Chosen People,⁴³ but those so gathered are without excuse in excluding patrilineal descendants of Yakov, aiding instead the rebellion.

The Book of Revelation twice mentions those who claim they are Jews, but are not so. In the letter to the church at Smyrna, HE says "**I have known your works, and tribulation, and poverty—yet you are rich—and the evil-speaking of those saying themselves to be Jews, and are not, but are a synagogue of the adversary.**"⁴⁴ Again, in the letter to the church at Philadelphia HE says "**lo, I make of the synagogue of the adversary those saying themselves to be Jews, and are not, but do lie; lo, I will make them that they may come and bow before your feet, and may know that I loved you.**"⁴⁵

... and FATHER has the broader Plan yet ...

The children of whom

you were bereaved
will yet say in your ears,

*'The place is too cramped for me;
make room for me that I may live here'*

Then you will say in your heart,

'who has begotten these for me,
since I have been

bereaved of my children
and am barren, an exile and a wanderer?

And who has reared these?

behold, I was left alone;
from where did these come?'⁴⁶

Sing, barren woman,

you who never bore a child;
burst into song, shout for joy,
you who were never in labor;
because more are the children of the
desolate woman

than of her who has a husband,
says YHVH

Enlarge the place of your tent,
stretch your tent curtains wide,
do not hold back;
lengthen your cords,
strengthen your stakes.

For you will spread out
to the right and to the left;
your descendants will dispossess nations
and settle in their desolate cities.⁴⁷

Those men of earth today who are patrilineal descendants of Yakov outnumber the modern matrilineal Jews by a wide margin, but it seems only GOD HIMSELF knows where all the men are. Among modern Jews, the *Rabbanite* traditions have become increasingly prevalent while

⁴³ see Isaiah 56

⁴⁴ see Revelation 2:9

⁴⁵ see Revelation 3:9

⁴⁶ see Isaiah 49:20-21

⁴⁷ see Isaiah 54:1-3 and consider further the double-portion of Deut 21:16-17 and Isa 61:6-7

Karaite adherents remain a minority. Having thoroughly studied the Words GOD Spoke and those of YESU, I found that modern Jewish and Christian institutions do not measure up for fostering the proper growth of my children. I am not surprised that other studious men who love GOD feel much the same. Though I have visited with believers in over a dozen countries for occasional fellowship, I find no need to be accepted by any institution. Men are called back by GOD in every generation from wherever they are to prepare themselves and their descendants to serve HIM. They are in need of the greatest clarity concerning the Torah, the Prophets and YESU. In my opinion, and based on the mess that institutional religious groups are in these days, such men called back by GOD should not form any organised movement or associations at all, simply stay close to our MASTER in heaven.⁴⁸

Teaching of commandments is a duty of fathers to their children. There is no option given us to delegate that to specialists.⁴⁹ Under guidance from heaven, why not teach all the commandments to your own offspring? GOD easily provided bread in the wilderness, and water in parched lands. HE calls men of HIS Own choosing, and distances HIMSELF from the arrogant.⁵⁰ Could your own son be counted worthy to stand among those GOD chooses? There will be plenty of surprises when the dust settles and the smoke clears and we learn who the 144,000 chosen men really are. Don't you love surprises?

twelve sons times twelve thousand sons

most faithful and most blessed
 expected now for centuries
 from YESU's Flock, they are the Best

the world's so bitter hatreds
 makes Israel tragically sad
 but twelve sons times twelve thousand strong
 will one day make old Yakov glad

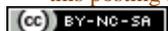
but who knows where they are today?
 the one thing we can surely say
 that GOD Alone does know them all
 in HIS Own time, they'll heed HIS call

then twelve sons times twelve thousand sons
 from YESU's Flock, the Best
 from 'midst a world of hate and crime
 they still will show at Their Appointed time

keep yourself from Almighty Wrath
 don't place rubbish along their path
 one day we'll see who are those Ones
 those twelve sons times twelve thousand sons

a migrant labourer
at autumn in the Highveldt
 March, 2012

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

⁴⁸ see Matthew 23:8-12

⁴⁹ see Duet 4:9-10; Deut 11:19; Prov 3:1-3. The essay *a Legal primer* posted on www.primeconcord.info might be a useful teaching aide for you to begin with.

⁵⁰ see Isaiah 66:1-4

escape from the paycheck factory

For many years, I was lost within the great paycheck factory without even knowing it. I worked construction for a paycheck so I could go to college and worked for paychecks as a dishwasher to keep bills paid when I was there. After I graduated to bigger paychecks, I found them more subject to economic cycles and globalisation. Paychecks were dictated by people who clearly did not love me. They merely used me along with countless others as part of their managed *trade*. Where did the great paycheck factory come from? Was this topic missed by historians? Is there some conspiracy to hide its real nature from us?

In the Tower of Babel event,¹ I sense political elites supported by merchant elites who provide surplus food to youngsters for doing the hard labour of collective centralisation. I believe that political elites with associated merchant elites led to nothing but disaster for common folks before the Flood of Noah's day. Thanks be to GOD that HE had the lesson of Babel recorded for our instruction. As we see in the later destruction of Sodom², once was '*Already Enough Said*' by GOD. But men choose to spurn these and other priceless lessons with predictably bad results and only themselves to blame. Ever since I recognised the paycheck factory for what it is, I have sought ways to escape it - only to find that it consumes most waking hours of most everyone I know. During a period of business travel, I made time to look back on the emergence of the Euro as a hard currency and what the recent rage to re-value and re-balance modern currencies really means. The reflections only spur me to take further and faster steps along my route of escape from the great paycheck factory.

* * *

I was working in Holland when the Euro made its public debut at the end of 2001 and then became an official currency; this happened also in far-flung places from Reunion in the Indian Ocean to French Guiana just North of Brazil, making it common currency for about 350 million people. On a winter afternoon I visited Teyler's Museum, housed in an impressive example of Dutch architecture facing the Spaarne on the eastern side of Haarlem town. I ignored the fossil collections, and passed through rooms of engineered contraptions built from the 1700s onward. The introduction of the Euro had drawn me to visit Teyler's coin collection that was housed in a small interior room.

Four long wooden display cabinets contained Teyler's excellent specimens covering about five centuries in Europe. A copper Marie van Bourgondie was there from the late 1400s along with large Spanish silver and gold pieces from the 1500s. Many of the silver coins were as large as the palm of a man's hand. Also from the period were thin squares of silver and other metals crudely stamped with pictures, with plenty of gold and silver being used during the reigns of Willem IV and Frederik. I found a gold piece celebrating the Spanish Armada perishing at sea with the words *veni vide vive* inscribed. My ignorance of Latin continues intact to this day. From the late 1600s was a large silver coin with the busts of William and Mary facing each other. An ill-conceived silver from 1747 had the modern zodiac all round it. Most coins looked like brilliant uncirculated specimens that might have been part of an early Teyler family collection. They were done in high relief and detail, many as works of art in their own right. When I got to the 1800s, I found coins more typical of our day with simplified facial profiles and little detailing beyond hair and beards. Even so, there were exceptions like an 1824 commemorative for the opening of the Noord Hollandsch Kanaal and another for the opening of Teyler's Museum itself. Despite the small size of the numismatic room, it held an excellent selection of European coins.

Then I arrived at the display of modern coins with a section for the new Euro. Gold and silver had reigned supreme for centuries as stores of wealth. Then we had a period of copper, nickel and 90% silver coins with little gold used in daily commerce. That lasted until 1965 when the silver was quietly removed for our coins leaving common people with mere alloyed base metals in attractive sheens. Predictable inflation and even hyper-inflation took hold.

¹ consider Genesis 11:1-9

² consider Genesis 19:1-29

The one and two Euro coins are composed of three metals – copper, zinc and nickel - in different mixtures for the central cores and outer bands. The coins below one Euro, referred to as *Nordic gold*, are composed of copper, aluminum, zinc and tin. The little *coppers* are not copper anymore but steel with a thin plating of copper. It is no longer possible to take coins and make a nice kettle, bowl or mug of silver or copper for your home. Where did the intrinsic value go? New paper money is yet further removed from old barter values, possessing no intrinsic value beyond that of a fuel, and not a clean-burning one either. I once had gold and silver certificates, promissory notes to pay the bearer in sterling or in gold should the bearer require it. Convenient to carry, that valid concept of value was quietly abandoned and abused by printing of *fantasy money* as we ought honestly call it now. The manufacturing cost of the Euro coins and notes was about 2% of face value overall. I say again, about 2% of face value. Two percent!? Who will expect these and similar coins the world over to retain purchasing power over long periods, let alone through turbulent times?³ Only those who choose to believe the illusions of modern political and financial elites.

Monetary debasement by rulers is thousands of years old. When Dionysius of Syracuse had borrowed heavily from his citizens and had no way to pay them back, he had all coins in the city brought to him under pain of death. He re-stamped all the one-drachma coins to read *two drachmas* and paying off his debt became easy.^{4, 5} Nero set about doing much the same. But it was Gallienus on becoming emperor in 260 CE who threw caution out the window. In a mere eight years of rule, the silver content of coins had decreased from sixty to merely four percent! Wild inflation took hold.⁶ Many coins ceased to hold any real value, becoming mere curiosities, rather like the guilders still among the pocket change in my apartment. Diocletian took over in 284 CE and spent twenty years trying to remedy the situation. Exhausted by that fight he sensibly retired to a palace where he lived more or less happily letting the next emperor remedy the situation. Constantine struck the gold solidus, also called the bezant, weighing 4.55 grams. Its purity and weight were maintained seven hundred years, even after the Roman Empire fell, making the bezant the longest-running coin in our history books.⁷

In 1944, at the New Hampshire resort of Bretton Woods, delegates from more than 40 countries adopted a new economic scheme whereby the central currency became the US dollar, backed by three-quarters of the world's gold reserves and a fixed rate of \$35 per ounce. Other countries would do their best to make their currencies freely convertible in dollars. Yet no matter how steady the dollar might have seemed, it would in the fullness of time be only one more transient arrangement. In 1965 the silver was quietly removed from coinage. By 1968 the official gold price of \$35 per ounce was no longer defensible under the onslaught of speculators and the undermining by General de Gaulle who saw the situation as merely postponing an inevitable devaluation of the dollar. At the dawn of the 1970s inflation really took hold. The lesson of Gallienus day started to repeat itself in bouts of inflation, hyperinflation, and the havoc this wreaks in the lives of common people. In 1980, gold surpassed 20 times the 1967 value for some weeks before it settled down around \$250. It was decades before the financial and political elites brought out another *fantasy currency* – the Euro - with which to underpin international trade. Another illusion of change; another illusion of value; unlikely to be the last of these we shall see.

On my way out of the museum I noticed another small room that held a collection of Michiel Hafkensheid's pharmacy, as it was called. The Amsterdam firm of this name was established in 1826 and these were the natural pigments, gums, resins, ores, colourants and dyewood used to produce the oils for famous Dutch painters of that day. The goods were laid

³ A concluding observation from "Emergency Economic Stabilization" © 1971 states that "Inflation in a sluggish economy is a new experience for the United States." While monetary debasement in 1965 was far from the only factor at work, it was conspicuous by its absence from a war college analysis of factors related to monetary inflation. The lessons of the past were lost, or were somehow suppressed.

⁴ Peter L. Bernstein, "The Power of Gold – the history of an obsession", © 2000, page 48.

⁵ the silver drachma thereby lost its link with the value of a *dragma* (one handful) of six *obeloi* (iron spits) set as fair value between measured silver and iron in the seventh century BCE at Argos. Oxford University Press "A History of Technology", 1956, Volume II page 485 refers.

⁶ Bernstein, page 49

⁷ *ibid*, page 50

out in wooden cubbyholes similar to those of a small Chinese apothecary. To me, these were *old money*, those good things given to us by GOD HIMSELF, goods of intrinsic value, that silver and gold could purchase when one had nothing better to barter. What a refreshing display of *old money*, of perfectly natural values.

All that keeps *fantasy money* going is consumer goodwill to accept them in payment for goods and services expecting to use them likewise. In Teyler's small but worthy collection of coins was the evidence of how generations of nations chose among valuable metals, but then inexplicably moved to near-worthless mediums of exchange. What are the political and financial elites setting us up for? In a real famine, an apple or some medicinal herbs may be worth a full bucket of *fantasy money*, if such goods can be so bartered at all. The elites prod common people to desire and to accept and then even to hoard this *fantasy money* during the current round of musical chairs. When the music stops, we will see who has a place to sit, who has provisions of true value for the lean times ahead, and who trusted in *the money market*.

My visit to Teyler's was a turning point for me. I would soon be leaving the Euro zone behind for yet another working place. I promised myself to convert more of my *fantasy currency* income into something better for myself – to invest in some land on which to grow the apples I enjoy and the medicinal herbs I would need when older, when the music stops, and the fantasy about “*the Euro - our money*” fades away.

* * *

A decade later, I really have managed to do more about this. Amidst economic ups-and-downs, I managed to convert some *fantasy money* into small plots of agricultural land, get some twigs planted for the future, and am letting the passage of time grow up something that will be of significant and lasting value to me. During the same decade, the fabric of European Union has unraveled; the financial woes of the zone brought problems into focus that were glossed over at inception and not solved even as mini-crisis led to new mini-crisis. Demographers paint a bleak picture of the zone ever coping with pension burdens. Only time will bring that problem full-sized and clamorously to the forefront. Bailouts for less disciplined Euro-areas were undertaken with progressively more strings attached and the consolidating influence of Germany – financially, politically and even militarily – ever more in the public eye. Even for Germany at its transient zenith, the choices are fast narrowing. In May of 2012, one reviewer with a flair for the dramatic put it this way...

*“The French are proposing a scheme where European countries would guarantee each other's debts. That thought appalls the Germans because it would put them in a vulnerable position. [...] But then Germany doesn't want to see Europe disintegrate either, and they don't know what a Greek withdrawal will do. Thus the cycle is broken. Rather than experiencing a burst of hope before disappointment sets in, these meetings are now going directly to disappointment. It is possible that this is healthy, in the sense that the European leaders are finally facing the reality that the crisis is systemic to the European system and fundamental changes are needed ...”*⁸

So ... what kind of *fundamental changes* do you suppose are on the agenda of the political and financial elites this time? In June of 2012, “nearly three years into their country's worst crisis in modern times, life goes on as normal for Greece's super-rich.”⁹ The Greek common folk voted to remain in the Euro zone but their political elites set off to re-negotiate austerity measures linked to IMF bail-out loans. Nowhere did I find a return to silver coinage for the masses on anyone's agenda to put us all back on a value-for-value footing with those who print and manipulate *fantasy money*. Short of Divine Intervention, this world has probably passed beyond silver coinage for the masses. Thus, I grow unwilling to waste my time considering *fundamental changes* proposed by those steering the great paycheck factory.

⁸ 25th May 2012 analysis located at www.stratfor.com/geopolitical-diary/cycle-european-crisis-management

⁹ 15th June 2012, [Hindustan Times](#), page 13, *Super-rich keep lavish lifestyles, sit out crisis*

My attempts to find significant and lasting value in exchange for my *fantasy currency* income remains a small-scale effort; it will necessarily remain so due to a decade of wage collapses for people like me. My small exercise has, however, been very instructive. It has changed all my old saving and spending habits for the better, seeking only to purchase what has lasting value for me. It took me decades to recognize the paycheck factory for what it is, and then more years than I had expected to find the right kind of land to settle on. I then accepted some unsecured credit card debt in *fantasy currencies*, something I had scrupulously avoided, while putting down roots in the countryside. Where one foot has trod, the other usually follows. I will not return to holding long-term assets in *fantasy currencies* when I have greener options, choices that have lasting value in my eyes.

When the banker's concept of *compounded usury* was marketed to young savers as *the time value of money*, our coins still had silver in them. Those who still chase *growth and increase in the money market* instead of a garden are subjecting themselves to the uncertainty that comes with *fantasy money* in the first place. The increasingly rapacious financial elite grow ever more practiced at manipulation and milking of cash flows. The political elite grow ever more ready to bail them out when, for instance, the greed of oil traders and the greed of toxic mortgage marketers collided so disastrously in 2008. The political elites simply printed more *fantasy money* in a move that Dionysius of Syracuse would have envied.

* * *

The financial elites in Europe and North America were suggesting in the 1990s that a typical couple needed to amass one million US dollars for a comfortable retirement. The elites put *traders* at the service of couples to milk the cash flow but advertised it as something else. The minimum amount was then inflated and it was predicted a quarter of the huge sum would be spent on medical attention of one sort or another. This was totally out of the question for me so I questioned moving around in the globalising paycheck factory at all. I took a hard look at what my barest needs really are. Apart from some land, a tent and clean water, I found the balance very small. I could only blame myself for muddled thinking until later in life than I like to admit. Had I been clearly taught that Gardening and sharing the abundance with others is what life on earth is really about,¹⁰ I would have acquired good land when younger.

Medical doctors have become part of a country-club blubber-layer of the great paycheck factory and see to it that a segment of customers who can pay are comfortably prolonged in the name of health-care services. Going in the other direction, I have found the call to Gardening in Genesis 2:15 prompted me to learn slowly but steadily about herbs and nutrition. My diet improved and, predictably enough, so did every aspect of my regular medical check-ups. I have no known ailments and take no modern medicines.

GOD did not provide medicine. HE provided food. Eat right, keep clean, and you won't get sick in the first place. Ever so simple by Design. My goal became settling down as a gardener even after many of my years were wasted getting an education to earn paychecks, then duly earning and spending them inside the paycheck factory. There is no intention to let us go. Following western workplace and social cultures leads to long-term servitude and reliance upon the monstrosity that the paycheck factory has become. Developing countries followed the same rutted track, uplifting their own elites who in turn treat the rest like feed-lot cattle in order to retain their elite status. What depraved cultures we have too quietly endured!

* * *

We do need to fill our bellies. We were Designed to do so more than once a day and to delight in abundance even in today's remnants of the Garden. GOD gave us plenty to share equitably among all HIS creatures. For what the borders HE did not give to us? For what the governing elites who so quickly corrupt all they touch? For what commerce? All we needed to do was figure out how to share the abundance given by GOD to all on HIS Footstool. HE still awaits a real answer from us. Even the lesson of the Tower of Babel remains unheeded!

When I began to plant my twigs, I deliberately chose tree varieties that will yield ample and various foods each month of the year. Those twigs are growing well, and are a pleasure to

¹⁰ consider Genesis 1:29-30; 2:15 and the obvious roles of many different creatures within the garden

visit when I am able to get away from the paycheck factory long enough to do so. I find the greenery wonderfully refreshing. I also find the regular residents – ants, bees, turtles and birds to name but a few – are already enjoying some fruit of my efforts. Frogs taking up residence there sing for rain as GOD Designed them to. The local folks know that my view on garden rights are fully aligned with the commandments of GOD such that their children are naturally free to walk in and eat whenever hungry, but not to carry away freely unless it is gleanings at harvest time.¹¹ This topic is a fine point of conversation between us all and good for all children to learn while still young, giving them that deep connection between belly hunger and the justice of sharing produce from GOD's Garden as we find in HIS commandments.

An old saying runs *But once be contented, and truly you'll always be so*; another says *it is wealth to be content*.¹² A third trustworthy saying is simply *be satisfied with your wages*¹³ - but it should be understood that wages are now paid in *fantasy money* ... you should quickly exchange those for something of real value. There is persistent pressure to become more dependent upon the paycheck factory rather than less so. To escape it fully means to no longer require it, with degrees toward greater escape being natural steps along the way.

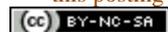
In my particular case, the drive for land that is planted for my later years has removed all *buffers* from my cash-flows, leaving nothing for the elites to manage for me, and this has been a sobering perspective to hold. If you are young and serious about a secure home for your family, then get focused on land, clean water and the right trees as soon as you can. This is something that will retain its value for you and your descendants. Land is expected to be the only asset that keeps its value long term.¹⁴ And trees? Well of course! GOD already did the hard part. Planting twigs and helping them grow is easy. The families who were left hoarding cowry shells when they fell out of fashion would surely agree that we must make savings and investment decisions that fit with our own heart's version of *escape from the paycheck factory*. Where is the *fantasy money* of our day so very different from their cowry shells?

The alternative to the Tower of Babel is to answer GOD's call to be Gardeners.¹⁵ Seek and love Divine Discipline. It is easy. HIS Garden shall teach you all that is needful. If you have not yet done so, set aside some sober hours to decide. Do you want to go do Gardening as GOD called for? Not everyone does. Let's face it, some folks like the great paycheck factory and will remain there come what may, leading their children likewise. As a general approach to escape, I recommend: for your land, tent, water and food seek to avoid all intermediaries; they add to your long-term cost, to your future risk and degrade the quality of most things they deliver. Are you on a path that leads to continuing and ever-greater reliance on the great paycheck factory? Or toward escape, to a degree that your heart can really live with? I chose a new direction and had to force myself several Very hard steps. Where one foot has now trod, the other naturally enough follows. I won't be turning back.

a migrant labourer

*reconsidering another decade of paychecks
in an airport transit lounge somewhere in Asia
June, 2012*

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

¹¹ see Deuteronomy 23:24-25; Lev 19:9-10 and Lev 23:22

¹² the DaoDeJing has many admirers; these translated by Blakney in 1955 from poems 44 and 33

¹³ part of the sound advice that John the Baptist gave to the soldiers at the end of Luke 3:10-14

¹⁴ in the summer of 1973, the Rev. David Wilkerson of New York had a repeated vision night after night. He published "The Vision" in 1974. Prints were available in mid-2012 from used booksellers for about US\$10. Some things have long since come to pass as he said; others are yet to be. The report says "The only real security is in land" (pg 28) and that is good advice for young people seeking a more secure home for their family in the long term.

¹⁵ see Genesis 2:15

gardeners by Design

In the first book of Moses, the second chapter, we are informed that the role of Man upon earth is to till and keep the Garden¹. Man was Designed for that very role, Woman as Helper. What would it take for men to keep the world garden in shape for the sake of all creatures and their offspring for two generations yet to come? How hard would it have been when numbers were small? Not so hard I guess, but why are we so far from the ideal today?

Today, the paycheck factory² has clouded the minds of most men with nonsense and cluttered the earth with pointless novelties, most noticeably the condensed urban and industrial areas, unnatural beyond measure, that despoil the world garden from a distance by their influence. As a child, I marveled at such immense human undertakings; as an adult, I am reminded more of their starting point at the Tower of Babel.³ Today, I see a wide range of unhealthy lifestyles in unbalanced measure. We can begin with the pointlessly over-fed, over-paid and under-worked who steer the great paycheck factory. Many keep *pets* with unnatural diets and with behaviours – both master and pet - showing little connection now remains with their Designed roles in the Garden. Outside their mansion fence lines are animals who must choose between nibbling on the ornamentals chosen for civic plantings, eating of refuse from the gated communities, or preying upon one another. From that opulent yet depressing area of the world garden, let us move to the poorer folk who work at the low end of the paycheck scale if they can find a paycheck job at all. In the cities, they are the ones who suffer the mice and the cockroaches; the noise and menace of the gangs; the deaf ear at city hall; the gouging on prices by traders in food beyond expiry dates. They understand “give us this day our daily bread” but must eat cheap and heavily adulterated foods instead of the fresh ones Designed for us - they haven’t enough in their *fantasy money* paychecks to do otherwise. The job GOD gave us to keep the Garden has been broadly abandoned. What would it take for men to return to thoughtful gardening for the sake of all simply because it is the job GOD generously gave to us? Let us return to basics, the Commandments, for a sense of real order and justice. These are mainly of Legal Code (4) as I call it, for Israel rather than Gentiles.⁴

INTERIOR LIFE

Love YHVH with all your heart, all your soul and all diligence.	Deut 6:4-5
Do not bear a grudge against the sons of your people. Love your neighbour as yourself.	Lev 19:18
Do not to covet another man’s wife or the property of another. Do not wrongfully desire in your heart nor plan to wrongfully acquire	Exo 20:17 Deut 5:21 Matt 5:27-28
The Words of YHVH to be bound like a sign on your hands and a guidepost, a focus, between your eyes. Mindfulness of YHVH’s Word.	Deut 6:8;11:18

LOVE YOUR NEIGHBOUR AS YOURSELF

The greens are food for all creatures. Man was made in GOD’s image to till and keep the Garden	Gen 1:28-29 Gen 2:15
Love your neighbour as yourself – rebuke for sin	Lev 19:18
Give due respect to elders and strangers	Lev 19:32
Showing love for the foreigner in your land, for you were aliens in Egypt where you were mistreated.	Deut 10:18-19 Lev. 19:33-34
The poor of the land are to be allowed to glean the fields and vineyards for themselves.	Lev 19:9-10 Lev 23:22
Neighbours can eat from your field or vineyard when hungry, but not carry away (except for gleanings at harvest, as above)	Deut 23:24-25

¹ see Genesis 2:15

² see *escape from the paycheck factory* at www.primeconcord.info for a discussion of this term

³ see Genesis 11:1-9

⁴ see *a Legal primer* on www.primeconcord.info for discussion of the term Legal Code (4)

Give generously to the poor. Remission of debts in 7th year. Don't be stingy as 7th year approaches. There should be no poor among you.	Deut 15:1-11
Do not mislead a blind person	Deut 27:18
Return lost property and help neighbours	Deut 22:1-4
Do not strike a neighbour in secret	Exodus 23:4-5; Deut 27:24
Do not afflict the widow or the fatherless	Exodus 22:22-24
Do not take a widow's garment in pledge	Deut 24:17
No slandering of neighbour, nor act against the life of a neighbour	Lev 19:16
Making restitution where needed	Num 5:6-8
Not wronging a religious convert by speech	Exo. 22:20
Not wronging one another by speech	Lev. 25:17
Not to exclude the descendants of Esav or the descendants of Egyptians from becoming converts	Deu. 23:8

FOOD - BASIC PROHIBITIONS

Do not eat any blood	Gen 9:3-4 for all people of earth Lev 3:16-17 Lev 7:26-27 Lev 17:13
Perpetual statute - Do not eat <u>any</u> fat or any blood. General as a statute, penalty not stated in this verse.	Lev 3:17
Do not eat fat of animals from which an offering by fire is offered to YHVH (cattle, sheep, or goats), or any animal torn by beasts. Penalty is to be cut off from your people.	Lev 7:22-25

DISTINCTIONS - CLEAN AND UNCLEAR FOODS

Clean - splits hoof and chews cud	Lev 11:2-8 Deut 14:3-8
Seafood – only that with both fins and scales	Lev 11:9-12 Deut 14:9-10
Birds - edible and unclean	Lev 11:13-19 Deut 14:11-19
Do not eat insects other than locusts, devastating locusts, crickets and grasshoppers. All other "teeming things" are unclean as food. Note that Deuteronomy 14:19 is a reminder about Leviticus chapter 11, but does not restate the four exceptions.	Lev 11:20-25 Deut 14:19

FURTHER COMMANDMENTS RELATED TO FOOD

Do not cook a young goat in its mother's milk	Exod 23:19 Exod 34:26 Deut 14:21
Cattle or sheep, you shall not kill it and its young in one day	Lev 22:28
Not to take a bird and its eggs or young from a nest. You are to let the mother go.	Deut 22:6-7
Saying thanks after meals	Deut 8:10
Not to eat fruit from trees until after their fourth year	Lev 19:23-25
Not to eat new grain or bread until you have brought an offering to GOD	Lev 23:14
Do not eat an ox that was put to death for goring someone	Exod 21:28-29
“And you shall be Holy men to ME, therefore you shall not eat flesh torn to pieces in the field; you shall throw it to the dogs.”	Exodus 22:31

DISEASES & HEALTH

Keep the Commandments and you will not get the diseases YHVH placed upon the Egyptians for YHVH is our Healer	Exodus 15:26
Serve YHVH and HE will bless your food and drink, and will remove sickness from your midst. (Don't eat what YHVH declared unclean)	Exodus 23:25-26
Do not touch any carcasses. If unavoids, then bathe and wash clothing afterward.	Lev 11:24-28 Lev 11:39-40
Rodents and lizards unclean. Do not touch a carcass. If these fall into a clay vessel, dispose of contents and break the vessel or clay oven. &c.	Lev 11:29
Do not eat creatures that crawl on the ground	Lev 11:41-45
Leprosy – All of Leviticus chapters 13 and 14 apply to leprosy. The subject is not well known where there is little practical need.	Lev Ch 13-14 Deut 24:8 Num 5:2

FASTING

Day of Atonement – Yom Kippur - starts evening of 9th day of 7th month and continues until the evening of 10th day. “The shabbat of shabbats” from the Aramaic. Deny, humble, taken to mean fasting.	Lev 16:29-31 Lev 23:26-32
From the Prophets ... Proper fasting is defined as kindness to the poor, and doing justice. To forego eating but neglect these other matters is not pleasing to YHVH	Isa 58:1-14

CLOTHING

Not to wear clothing made of linen (flax) and wool woven together	Lev 19:19 Deut 22:11
Embroider fringes on garments, a line of blue thread, to remind you of the Commandments	Num 15:38-40
Place tassels on the corners of your cloak. ⁵	Deut 22:12. See also Matt 23:5
Women not to wear men's armour (as for war). Men not to wear women's garments (cross-dressing). These are abomination to GOD	Deut 22:5
From the Prophets ... Rend your heart and not your garments	Joel 2:13

PROPERTY – LANDS

Land ownership (all belongs to YHVH)	Exodus 19:5-6
Land not to be sold permanently for it belongs to YHVH, it can only be leased until next Jubilee	Lev 25:23
If any daughter inherits the land in a family, then she must marry within the tribe of her father to keep land within tribal inheritance.	Num 27:8 Num 36:1-13
Not to sell devoted property	Lev 27:28
Not redeem devoted land without specific statement of purpose	Lev 27:28
Do not move boundary markers. Curse for moving a boundary marker	Deut 19:14 Deut 27:17
Shmita years for the land and vineyards	Lev 25:1-7
Jubilees for the land and vineyards	Lev 25:8-12
GOD's provision in Shmita and Jubilee years	Lev 25:18-22

PROPERTY – AGRICULTURE

Not to sow your field with two kinds of seed ⁶	Lev 19:19
Not to sow two kinds of seed in your vineyard	Deut 22:9

⁵ see <http://www.karaite-korner.org/tzitzit.shtml>

⁶ This suggested to me numerous small plots and zero crop rotation. While it seems 'plain wrong' to modern farmers, the increases in their 'yields' due to rotation is exaggerated. 'Cover crops' on fixed plots, cut and laid wherever other fixed-crop plots need a 'boost', works well for my worms and ants.

Work six days, rest on Shabbat, even during plowing and harvest	Exod 34:21
Gleaning of fields and vineyards by the needy and strangers in the land	Lev 19:9-10, 23:22
Leaving a 'forgotten' or perhaps 'foregone' sheaf in the field, and more of vines and olive trees, for the alien, the fatherless and widows.	Deut 24:19-21
Allowing neighbours to eat directly from your fields, orchards and vineyards (though not to carry away in baskets except at gleanings)	Deut 23:24-25 Mark 2:23-28
Fruit trees - first three years the fruit is forbidden, the fourth year all the fruit is Holy, an offering of praise to YHVH. In the fifth and later years, you can enjoy but do not prune your tree in Shmita years.	Lev 19:23-25
Not to eat new grain or bread until you have brought an offering to GOD	Lev 23:14 (listed also under Food)
First sheaf & feast of weeks	Lev 23:9-21
Instances of a fire started, and damages due to burning out of control such as to burn stacked grain.	Exodus 22:5

ANIMALS

Vegetarian diet for all creatures, by Design. Many animals are fed something other than a vegetarian diet by misguided people. None of them were Designed so-called <i>carnivores</i> . That is only in reaction to impoverishing Garden morals adopted by humanity.	Gen 1:28-29
Not to breed together two kinds of cattle	Lev 19:19
Anything with testicles bruised or crushed or torn or cut cannot be used as an offering to YHVH. You shall not have such mutilation practices in your land.	Lev 22:24
Not to work the firstlings of cattle, or shear wool from the firstlings of flock as they are Holy offerings to YHVH.	Deut 15:19
As men redeem the firstborn son with five shekels silver, statutes also to redeem the firstborn males of your unclean animals, herd or flock	Exod 13:13; 34:20 Num 18:14-16
Not to plow with an ox and a donkey yoked together	Deut 22:10
Not to muzzle an ox that is working on the threshing floor	Deut 25:4
Put to death an ox if it gores a man or woman to death, additional related statutes.	Exodus 21:28-32
Slaughtering animals correctly, covering their blood with earth	Lev 17:10-14
Unloading a tired animal	Exodus 23:5
Returning a stray animal belonging to your neighbour	Exodus 23:4
Instances of theft or injuries to animals	Exod 21:33-22:4
Other instances of loss or damage to farm animals	Exodus 22:5-14

Do we understand why GOD Designed Man as HE did?⁷ In loving GOD with all your heart and soul, it should come as no surprise when you find your happiest moments are among green spaces. Your most complete fulfillment might well be found in Gardening with all your heart. The first Chapter of Genesis tells us YHVH made the greens as food for all creatures, not only for Man. We are all vegetarian by Design. Our ancient human father Adam was at peace with all the others, they were His neighbours. The need to till and keep the Garden for many kinds of baby offspring must have been a wonderful discovery by all of them. And what days we could have built into our human cultures of gardening for the sake of all creatures - had we only embraced that job instead of the path men started down at Bavel.

Today, from church pulpits, we hear of a war going on between good and evil; but what we see is mostly unbridled selfishness feeding on itself generation after generation with wider disparities among humanity as the decades go by. How about a sermon teaching that we are each meant to have a sensibly sized garden to feed our families with; and to plant plenty for the local birds and other creatures; and to allow the locals or strangers to eat freely when hungry from whatever we have planted? Is that too hard a message to get through to the

⁷ see Deuteronomy 6:4-5

people of today? Our Creator gave us a job – to be Gardeners. Is the message obsolete? Did countless lives in seminary studies miss this key point of healthy social organisation? Would nobody listen to such a sermon today? We need good food, clean water, shelter and companionship. We did not need the cities and industries that have now consumed agriculture as part of paycheck factory assets. We need justice and righteousness, not blatant exploitation and the slow strangulation of all our natural hopes by the greed of elites barely bridled by competition among themselves.

* * *

A mini-lesson in chemistry (1) – Today we know that taking care of our garden worm populations is a most excellent investment. Aside from aerating soils under no-till or low-till methods, they consume the remains of crops and exude the nutrients for plant growth in a form most easily taken up in season by growing plants.⁸ That happy balance has long existed by Design. Today, potassium -which is essential for plant health- is increasingly sought after for factory-made fertilizer formulations by nations with large populations to feed. It is sought mainly in the form of potash from Canada, Russia and Belarus who control more than 80% of known reserves. Unsurprisingly, it has become more politicized by the various elites of our day. Agro-industry plows deep and wide destroying the natural worm networks; it then adds increasingly expensive fertilizer, GM seeds and pesticides from other parts of the paycheck factory. The right solution was to take care of the worms. Be certain that worms are very sensitive and not easily re-settled. Isn't it already too late to turn back?

* * *

A Biofuels Bidding War? – There is already something of a bidding war between the driver of a big fat car and the man needing corn to feed his children. While it remains a *fantasy money* bidding war, who do you think is prevailing? And why might that be so? The construction of *bio-fuels* facilities has already been kicked into over-drive by over-priced oil from over-paid rights-holders and their manipulative *traders*. Do any of them truly care about the man needing corn for his children? The builders of other new facilities also seek to tap the *fantasy money* from drivers of big fat cars taking from the biomass pool to process butadiene needed for making tires.⁹ Thus, the paycheck factory is stealing from the future, calling its sources renewable without renewing them, pushing yet more biomass into non-food products.

* * *

Non-Food Plants? GOD made plants for food. Today, some companies are devising ways to convert what they call 'non-food' plants into energy, plastics and so forth. While it may be true that there are some local abundances,¹⁰ natural soil quality enhancement materials are heading for the digester or furnace in one part of the paycheck factory while another part of the paycheck factory offers factory-made fertilizers at a far higher social cost. I see this leading to a weakened garden with higher propensity to future famines. Time will tell.

* * *

A mini-lesson in chemistry (2) - Formic acid is naturally made by ants. Ants use trace formic acid to mark their own trails as they move about on stalks and flowers collecting food. Trace amounts are taken away from flowers unknowingly by the bees for whom it provides important protection in the hive against mites. The trace amounts remaining on the stalks act to promote fermentation at lower temperatures, preventing spoilage and preserving nutritional

⁸ Plant & Pest Advisory, Field and Forage Crops edition, 17.Jan.2002 on <http://www.rce.rutgers.edu/pubs/plantandpestadvisory/index.html>

⁹ see <http://www.biofuelsdigest.com> for this and similar stories. The decreasing supply of butadiene is known from many industry sources. It is also used for Nylon 6,6 and ABS. This is just one more increasingly expensive component in the pricing of such products.

¹⁰ http://www.globalenergyworld.com/news/5436/WELTEC_BIOPower_to_Heat_Swiss_Army.htm

value for the sake of cattle who feed on the stalks at leisure, even for months after harvest. And so the balance Designed for the Garden continued. In the early days of the industrial revolution, ants were destroyed *en masse* to provide formic acid for leather tanning, textile finishing and other industrial processes. Eventually, chemists did learn to synthesize it. Massive tracts of land are now deep plowed by mechanical means disturbing ant colonies year after year. The ants have suffered, and the trails of trace formic acid have diminished. Today, factory-made formic acid is used to treat agricultural silage for cattle and used in unnatural amounts by bee-keepers to protect hives.¹¹ The amounts naturally deposited by ants are being progressively replaced by an unreliable supply and application chain of the paycheck factory.

* * *

A mini-lesson in natural antibiotics – Garlic and onions contain several natural antibiotics that, taken together in food, will strengthen the body beforehand against many kinds of ailments. Even watermelon has traces of a natural antibiotic in the fruit and a higher concentration in the seeds. This is useful for the smaller mouths who do not favour sharp tastes like garlic and onion. The Garden has more to offer. Instead of natural right eating, we now have a sprawling pharmaceutical industry feeding a health care industry with isolated antibiotic components that do not fully solve the problems; multi-drug resistant strains of diseases are becoming more common. Right-eating has been replaced by medicine, another unreliable supply and application chain of the paycheck factory leaving trouble in its wake.

* * *

A mini-lesson in mosquito control – The mosquito does not like the oil of citronella grass (*Cymbopogon nardus*, *Cymbopogon winterianus*). Planting this around the house, placing bruised leaves under a bed, or burning oil in a lamp gives an effective guard against them entering and remaining in a home. At a pinch, placing a little of the oil on a damp cloth and setting that above a light bulb for a few minutes can also give effective diffusion and temporary protection. Today, noxious chemicals are sprayed for temporary mosquito control, and thus another unreliable supply and application chain of the paycheck factory has overcome good sense and polluted many a green space and given us stronger mosquito populations. How wise was that?

* * *

Agricultural education within the paycheck factory has become part of the problem. The National Academies Press promotes a mindset that is not about caring for worms and ants, and thereby caring for the plants and the bees. Professors want to continue getting their own paychecks by preparing young people for paycheck roles in “the evolving global food and agricultural enterprise”¹² Those words are from paycheck factory mindsets. Those students who move along to agro-industry and finance studies will be lured into *trading* of one sort or another; or into agglomerated investment in agro-processing facilities that leave most risks with the ‘farmers’, those least able to bear them and survive. Instead of agriculture being a vast refuge for people to return to as it was for millennia, the world garden has slowly been strangled. It is now part of paycheck factory assets in many places, with which elites destroy, misallocate or squander most everything in their path.

As the end of this Age approaches, such matters as Good Gardening in the original setting -for the good of all creatures; sharing with our neighbours- will not get the attention that I feel they deserve. Once the Day of Wrath is over, the many useful things Man has learned through many generations are apt to have been already lost. Alas, when men are scarcer than gold in those days,¹³ it will be too late to compile all the good things we presently know about Gardening; about the plants and their ways; about what the animals need for their own good health, and similar for our own children.

¹¹ see http://www.epa.gov/opppbd1/biopesticides/ingredients/factsheets/factsheet_214900.htm

¹² refer to page 1 of NAP’s *Transforming Agricultural Education for a Changing World* available at <http://www.nap.edu/catalog/12602.html>

¹³ see Isaiah 13:9-13

Some of the twigs growing in my own garden are now, thankfully, taller than I am and not so many years away from bearing fruit for my older years. Along with good neighbours, we are working toward a paper library and communal reading room for all people of the area. I found a most excellent selection of self-help appropriate technology materials freely available on the internet and more worthy of financial support than most charitable work I have seen.¹⁴ One especially encouraging experience of using those materials for village libraries in rural Zambia is recounted on the site.¹⁵ I know other men who are translating some of those same materials to Hindi for village libraries among their most rural neighbours. As pleasing as it is to see such efforts, the ‘aid organisations’ seem uninterested in making themselves less necessary by promoting these documents freely; this leads me to see many such groups as part of the paycheck factory today instead of part of the solution.

Gardening with all your heart, though available to everyone, does not seem well favoured. It takes a degree of dedication to serving GOD and helping neighbours. Can we now stop supporting the rise of merchant elites or at least limit it, because they corrupt the political elites and so much else in this world. The world Olympic Games, which started as a backdrop to political dealings between the elites of Greek city-states, has become one inseparable from the prestige of elites of the modern nation-states; commercial exploitation attends all such large gatherings.¹⁶ Those elites revel in the best seats and bragging rights; they count upon the rush of nationalism engendered by such events to propel them all forward. In the end, each of us is responsible for the role we accept in supporting the continuation of elites and such forms of society. In the Judgment, who will be left standing? The elites of earth are given little chance.¹⁷ While I doubt most of us will miss them, that is no consolation for bearing any more the burden of them.

In Bhutan, the worldly gross product measures of GNP and GDP were met with the disdain that they rightly deserve. Bhutan now measures GNH, or Gross National Happiness.¹⁸ People have simpler lifestyles than most on earth today and, in my eyes, they are happier than most people for that very reason. When our societies so favour goods hard to obtain, then can good gardening ever emerge and survive among the nations? If, instead, we favoured good and righteous tasks for the Glory of GOD would that keep men away from the mischief of Babel? If we favour the annual festivals GOD ordained for Israel instead of the spring orgy and the olympics, won't everyone then have something wholesomely non-commercial to look forward to a few times each year? Only right behaviour before GOD will lead happily to being blessed by the early rains and the late rains.¹⁹ Only right behaviour before GOD will lead happily to the blessings before the Shmita and Jubilee years.²⁰ We are HIS gardeners by Design. YHVH will reward and punish based upon how we responded to the many important Teachings HE gave to us. I am grateful to HIM that I can read; that I have understood the lesson of Babel; and that I find my feet upon a worthy path today.

a migrant labourer

*contemplating Gross National Happiness in Bhutan
July, 2012*

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

¹⁴ [update] see www.cd3wd.info about a *.com site that was formerly hosted for free as a service to humanity. It was dropped when the assembler passed away in 2014. The (*.info) intends to restore.

¹⁵ [update] the PDF of a **Chinsali** (Zambia) experience, previously at cd3wd.com, is now available in a link from <http://www.cd3wd.info/about.html>

¹⁶ see <http://www.stratfor.com/sample/geopolitical-diary/olympics-and-nationalism>

¹⁷ see Matt 19:24 and mark 10:25. The Aramaic says it is easier for a “rope” to go through the eye of a needle, which is a more meaningful analogy to the serious problem the rich deserve to hold.

¹⁸ see <http://www.gnhc.gov.bt/>

¹⁹ see Joel 2:21-27

²⁰ see Leviticus 25:18-25

he will grow sturdy like a tree

This side of the first death seems to be just our first season to grow. Some favoured teachings about growing up are comparisons to trees - Psalm 1 and Jeremiah 17.¹ I see no reason to believe we will stop learning or maturing somewhere in eternity. We are, of course, still Very young on that eternal scale. So it is important to make our first season an excellent one for good roots and heartwood, the parts that nobody sees other than GOD HIMSELF. Putting those right during this first season should make eternity ever so much more pleasant, like storing up real treasure for yourself...

he will grow study like a tree

who the sinner's way forsakes
does not side with wicked scoffers
or the hollow claims they make

GOD's Testimony and Torah
his continual delight
on Righteousness he meditates
his guide both day and night

he will grow sturdy like a tree
spreading roots by flowing streams
no fear of drought and leaves that are
so fresh and always green

yielding fruit in due season
with plenty more in store
whatever the man of Torah does
GOD prospers him the more.

YHVH sustains the righteous man
abounding grace each day
but the way of unrepentant ones
will painfully pass away

if you spurn GOD's discipline
and seek new ways to stray
like chaff before a heated wind
HE may drive you far away

if far astray you might just find
your growing pains are due
renewing heartwood takes some time
so blame no one but you

no matter what it takes you
don't wait to do what's right
walk into the Light of day
away from darkest night

how else will you ever stand
your hope not overthrown
where judgment stands eternally
at MESSIAH's Judgment Throne

Torah makes wise the simple man
our elders used to say
and yes, of course, much wiser than
those who teach on earth today

so make HIS Testimony and Torah
your continual delight
on Righteousness then meditate
your guide both day and night

though hidden except to YHVH
work on your deepest roots
in balance to your diligence
be known for sweeter fruits

you'll grow more sturdy like a tree
spreading roots by flowing streams
balanced roots with branches high
and leaves so lushly green

yield fruit for HIM in season
there is plenty more in store
whatever the man of Torah does
GOD prospers him the more...

a migrant labourer

August, 2012

*** this posting is now part of the book ...Delta... and here notes only the re-issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

¹ see a 1-page view on this titled [growing like a tree](#)

our collective immortality rate

We look upon physical death as a normal event. Those who can afford it set aside means to support themselves during *old age*; they buy life insurance, or rather, early-death-insurance to help their families in the event they die much earlier than forecast; the wealthy even buy burial plots in well-greened and well-kept surroundings ahead of time. Physical death is so very expected that most everyone plans ahead for it. A common saying reads *nothing is certain except death and taxes*. Like most such sayings, it is not really true. Many people on earth are so poor that tax gatherers never waste time on them. But even physical death is Not a certainty. Many Christians alive today believe they will be taken away to heaven before the calamities of the Book of Revelation. Opinions vary about Biblical support for such views, but there is no question that GOD could do so if HE chose. The fact remains that we know of two men who went to heaven without experiencing physical death. The first we are told of in the Book of Genesis.¹ The other we are told of in the Second book of Kings.² The simple fact is this – our collective immortality rate is Non-zero.

Hanoch and Elijah stand among those men who walked closely with the FATHER all their lives. That closeness with GOD is what we were made for. We can only wonder at the departure of the Prophet Elijah from earth. Elijah wanted Elisha to stay behind in Gilgal, saying only “Abide here, I ask you, for YHVH has sent me to Beit-El”³ Elisha continued with him, refusing to leave his side. The sons of the prophets and Elisha already knew Elijah would be taken away to heaven. They were not dumbstruck, but spoke freely of the matter.

Could there have been others? Surely it is possible. There are many wonderful men we are told of in the Bible whose last days are not revealed. Perhaps Saint John was taken away from Patmos after passing along the Revelation.⁴ Consider Melchizedek, a priest of GOD Most High and king of Shalim - the city that is now called Yerushalim. The name *Melchi-zedek* we can translate from Hebrew as *Righteous King*. He came out to bless Avraham after his victory over Kedorlaomer.⁵ More than a thousand years later, a psalm of David has YHVH speaking to YESU, at HIS Right Hand ... **“YOU are a Priest to the age, according to the Order of Melchizedek”**.⁶ Melchizedek was head of a Priesthood to YHVH on Mount Zion more than seven centuries before that of Aaron arrived on the mountain. It was not until centuries later that the efforts of the anointed King David himself overthrew the Yebusites, still holding the citadel at Yerushalim.⁷ Could Melchizedek, a blessed king and priest of the Most High from the days of Avraham, have also been taken up to heaven into Glory by YHVH without knowing physical death? Surely GOD need not ask anyone nor bother HIMSELF to inform us. We have Testimony about Hanoch from before the Great Flood and Testimony about Elijah from after the Flood. Many men of renown might have known true immortality – going to heaven without experiencing physical death along the way.

Allow me to make a rough estimate: there were around seven thousand million people living on the earth in the year 2010 CE. Because of population dynamics, we might assume that another seven thousand million people lived before us since the time of the Flood some 4400 years ago. Let us assume seven to nine for a likely range. And before the Flood, perhaps there were another two to four thousand million who lived in that 1600 year period of long lifespans. That would mean there have been 16-to-20 thousand million descendants of the first Man and Woman born up to the present day. The upper figure may be good enough to carry us another decade or two. If we accept that only two men, Hanoch and Elijah, were found worthy of being carried away into heaven, then our collective immortality rate presently stands at two-in-twenty-thousand-million.

¹ see Genesis 5:21-24

² see 2Kings chapter 2:1-18

³ see 2Kings 2:2-3 in particular

⁴ see Rev 1:9-11 and John 21:21-23

⁵ see Genesis chapter 14 for the account of these battles and the blessing of Melchizedek

⁶ see Psalm 110 for proper context

⁷ see 2Sam5:6-10

We can be ashamed it sits there so low for so long now, but should honestly report to our children that it is Not zero. Can we improve upon this? If we start teaching our young people about Hanoch and Elijah as role models, is it not proper for the young in their innocence to accept that FATHER just might enjoy their company so much HE could simply bring them to heaven without telling anyone? HE is, after all, able to do so, has on occasion done so, and does not need anyone's permission. So why not? Why is our collective immortality rate so very low? Isn't it really a failing on our part? Those of us old enough to have done things truly shameful in our lives are not of the right quality as adults, even when much improved under HIS discipline. The young are born perfectly innocent. How can we inspire them to retain this wonderful gift into their teens, and well into adulthood as so few of late have seen fit to do? Let us make sure they know that GOD has on very rare occasions found someone so very very special that HE just did not want to wait anymore and brought them right to heaven without them ever experiencing death. Surely this is something to excite the minds of our young.

There is one Way to immortality - follow YESU, our MESSIAH. While each of us will exist for eternity, "the second death"⁸ is the one to surely avoid. To spend eternity in the lake of fire is too horrible to contemplate, and the remedy is simple. Love YHVH with all your heart, and all your soul, and all diligence.⁹ If you truly do, then you will serve YESU and follow HIM, and learn what it means to love your neighbour as yourself the way it is truly meant. Far from letting others do whatever they want to, and calling that love, it includes rebuking your neighbour for sin.¹⁰ I will assume that you have decided to follow YESU. With nothing to fear from the second death, let us turn to what can be called, in contrast, "the first death", the physical one, and how it might be avoided entirely, at least by some.

It is truly an important thing to teach these days. In the Book of Revelation, the Revelation of MESSIAH to HIS disciple Yochanan, we learn that there will be one hundred forty-four thousand young men who are specially sealed here on the earth,¹¹ who go to be with MESSIAH in their innocence, and to return with HIM in glory to rule the world from Jerusalem.

And i saw a LAMB having stood upon Mount Zion, and with him a hundred forty-four thousand, having the name of his FATHER written upon their foreheads; and i heard a voice out of the heaven, as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of great thunder, and a voice i heard of harpers harping with their harps, and they sing a new song before the throne, and before the Four Living Creatures, and the Elders, and no one was able to learn the song except the hundred forty-four thousand, who have been redeemed from the earth; these are they who were not defiled with women, for they are virgin; these are they who are following the LAMB wherever HE may go; these were redeemed from among men—a first-fruit to GOD and to the LAMB - and in their mouth there was not found any guile, for they are unblemished before the throne of GOD.¹²

A young man reading this might assume these men are only those referred to as Jews in our day. That is not the case. Between the long history of forced conversions and the mysterious matrilineal descent taught by the orthodox Jews,¹³ it seems obvious that most of the 144,000 will come from the descendants of men who are not even aware today, or are at least uncertain, that they are descendants of Yakov, or Israel. Men who are not recognized as Jews have been called in special ways by the FATHER to get perfect, to stay perfect, to prepare themselves or their offspring for a glorious role in eternity. The true servant of YESU

⁸ see Revelation 2:11; 20:6,14; 21:8

⁹ see Deuteronomy 6:4 and also Matthew 22:37-38

¹⁰ see Leviticus 19:11-18 for the context of this important commandment

¹¹ see Revelation 7:1-8

¹² see Revelation 14:1-5

¹³ see the essay *mysterious matrilineage* at www.primeconcord.info

will remember HIS saying that even if we keep all the commandments we are not to consider ourselves worthy of some praise, for we will have done only that which we are meant to do.¹⁴ The men who will be chosen as the 144,000 are likely to have the highest degree of humility and consider the matter quite beyond them. But we are assured there will be 144,000 young men of the twelve tribes of the twelve sons of Yakov. The time may be yet distant, or it may be sooner than anyone expects. Surely it shall come to pass. We hear of these men first in chapter seven of the book of Revelation, when they are sealed. We next hear of them arriving on Mount Zion with YESU. Between the two events is the great tribulation. We are not told specifically that these men will escape physical death, but it seems very likely considering the greatness of GOD, and the purity of their redemption.

Oh, what a relief!

Our collective immortality numbers will Zoom to at least 144,002!

Our spirits continue to exist beyond physical death. We will either be found acceptable to GOD the FATHER, and be happy in eternity, or we will be found unfit to remain with HIM, condemned to eternal torment in the lake of fire, and that will be that. The choices we make each day have a bearing on this. I quite agree with Moses – **choose life!**¹⁵ Don't be fooled by the false sense of peace, security or longevity that one might obtain on this earth by compromising eternal happiness. It can never be worth the cost.

As old as Methuselah ... is another saying down here. Methuselah, the son of Hanoch and the grandfather of Noah, lived to the age of 969.¹⁶ When he passed away, only Noah was standing Righteous before YHVH. If anyone today were to live to 969, he would still not be as old as Methuselah ... for that grand man is now well over 5,000 year old, and Adam beyond 6,000. If today you were fifty years of age, which of the following is the more fitting indicator to you? To be already old by worldly standards? Or to be only about 1% of the age of our forefather Noah who lives in heaven and matures now in ways we will barely understand when we have been there a hundred years?

It is suggested that all men die¹⁷ but Hanoch and Elijah did not die and there may be others who YHVH took to heaven that way and did not tell us about. Two out of perhaps 20 billions of people who have lived, or are living today, is depressingly low. Let us spark and fire the imaginations of some little gardeners to be so very good that GOD simply takes them away to be with HIM one day. Instead of letting little gardeners “find their place” among worldly cultures, why not help them to keep looking up at YESU all of their lives; looking up at the perfection we are called to? It could be that some little gardeners you help inspire will be of those who get, by GOD's Grace, to bypass physical death because they chose to walk neither to the left nor to the right of the path that YHVH gave us to walk. Let us instill in them the Right View that it is, indeed, possible to be found worthy of Immortality!

a migrant labourer

somewhere on the banks of the Mekong river

January, 2013

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

¹⁴ see Luke 17:10

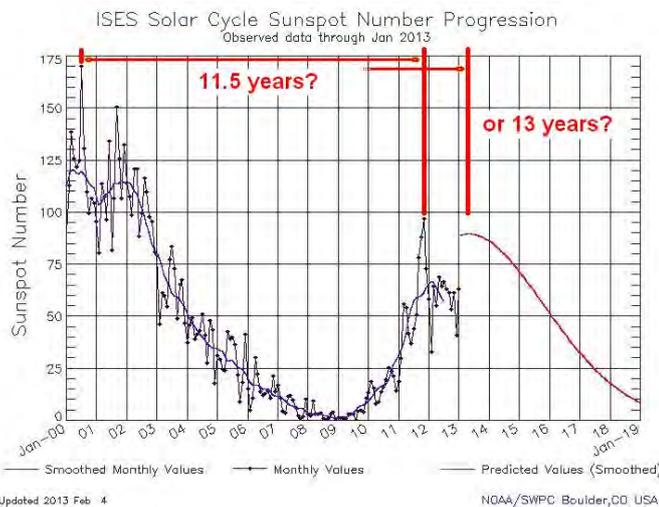
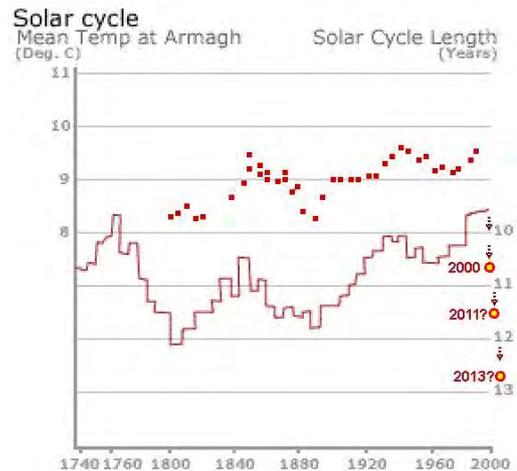
¹⁵ see Deut 30:19

¹⁶ see Genesis Chapter 5 for the early chronology to Noah

¹⁷ see Hebrews 9:27 – do not take up into your ‘doctrines’ without referring to those who did Not die. See also *do the 66 books really measure up?* for wider discussion of the basis for sound ‘doctrine’ if you must define something other than Holy Light as yours.

is this really just another oscillation?

The heavily burdened workers of earth have been plundered many times over by the passengers favoured of political elites. Most passengers are small-time opportunistic feeders on the public purse, not the financial elites who feed constantly at that trough. How many billions of Euro in worker taxes were handed over to study man-made-global-warming and later variants like *climate-change*? Most of us purchase on the basis of *value-for-money*. The disbursers of worker-tax-receipts seem to value only the patronage of opportunistic feeders, large and small. One day, their feast will be brought to an end, one way or another. Until then, we are being force-fed more counter-productive twaddle along with new taxes. The solar cycle and sunspot peaks are well documented; the years that pass between sunspot maximums show a direct relationship to warming and cooling trends in ground temperatures. This chart covers over 200 years of correlative data from the Armagh Observatory in Ireland.¹ And yet the passengers feeding at the trough of taxpayer money deny the obvious about solar cycles and support yet more taxes for workers to pay in one form or another while the twaddle gets only deeper.² The last two solar cycle intervals of around 10.7 and 11.5 years are already showing up in cooler ground data when correctly measured. As another round of global cooling gets underway, I must ask *is this really just another oscillation?*



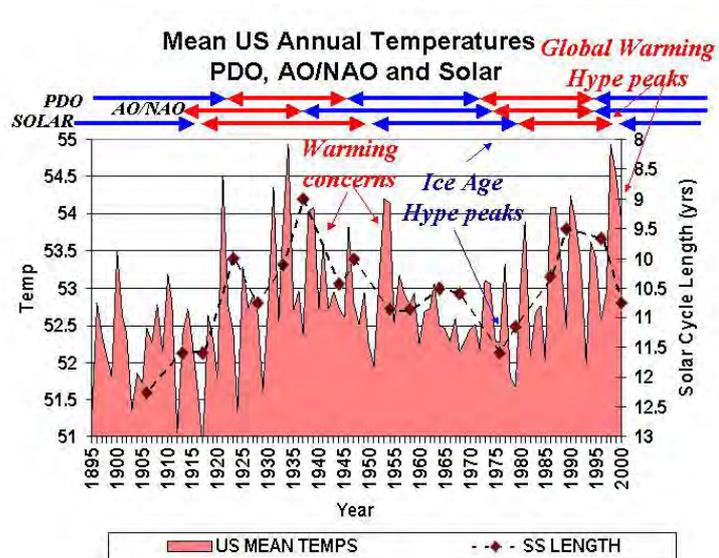
The latest oscillation of global warming shown above ended more than a decade ago when the span between sunspot peaks moved sharply back toward the high end of the range. The sunspot maximum of 2011 at left³ shows 11.5 years between maximums. This quiet cycle could yet see a higher sunspot peak in 2013, but that means 13 years between maximums, a more compelling indicator that a pronounced cooling trend is well underway for earth's future.

¹ underlying chart from <http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/1045327.stm> posted in Nov2000, three data points added. Dr John Butler, astronomer in charge of archives, said "*I suspect that the greenhouse lobby have under-estimated the role of solar variability in climate change*".

² the intergovernmental panel on climate change (IPCC) is tasked by the UN to assess the risk of climate change caused by human activity. They deprecate all who opine that human activity is completely dwarfed by the solar cycle. While I do not favour indiscriminate pollution, I abhor lies. The total cost of these passengers and their lies about our climate may soon include a horrific backlash that may undermine all legitimate conservation efforts of honest people. That is the bigger tragedy.

³ [update] I check charts <http://www.swpc.noaa.gov/products/solar-cycle-progression> and an update to my annotated 4-Feb-2013 chart would show the peak actually was early 2014, thus a 13-1/2 year span!

With easily available data, we could view the warming and cooling trends related to Pacific and Atlantic ocean currents along with the temperatures between those oceans and plot solar cycle lengths. This graph, while rather dated, clearly shows us ... when the factors for warming or cooling do align, we indeed find warming or cooling along with the societal hype near the end of each phase.



Does any of this really

matter? Perhaps more than it seems. The *Little Ice Age* corresponded to the Maunder Minimum during which agricultural production fell and many starved or migrated due to famines.⁴ Are our modern societal methods of coping with catastrophes now more than corrupted illusions of response? Are modern reactions to natural migrants fleeing from calamity at all welcoming? The Book of Revelation indicates that Asia will one day march the largest part of several gathered armies - totaling 200 million men - toward the Middle East.⁵ That was not numerically possible a century ago. Today there are perhaps 50 million 'excess' males coming of age in each of China and India. War chests and armaments are growing. The many skirmishes being staged and stage-managed around Asia are boisterous but giving way to something else. Expect Asia to grow soon into a few trading blocks that jointly cover more than half the world's population. I expect a future famine will be one Primary trigger for the Asian army to march to the Euphrates. Modern agriculture requires increasing amounts of fertilizer. Mass starvation overturns societies. I expect the earth's financial and political elites to be trodden underfoot when the harshest military elites in earth's history grab the reins.

Okay, okay. So, perhaps we will really see a brief cooling and then warming once again? a nice comforting moderation? But I ask myself ... *is this really just another oscillation?* A very steep change in cycle spans? A very quiet cycle this time around as we head toward a solar grand minima? The Asian army formations, complete with banners and rhetoric, are no longer hard to imagine. The global warmers are in denial and elites asleep at the trough. We could easily be heading into famines worldwide. Will the ex-global-warmers apologise, return our money, and start preparing real seed-stocks for real village greenhouses? Of course not, they are all drunk! As King Solomon the Wise once lamented, *what is crooked will not be straightened, what is lacking cannot be numbered.*⁶ He might have even had such a modern brood of vipers in mind. It seems the Great Day of Divine Intervention cannot be so far off. Preparing my family and local village for whatever lies ahead seems more urgent than ever.

a migrant labourer

*hoping for warmer mornings in the hills of East Asia
Chinese New Year, 10th February, 2013*

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

⁴ see [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Great_Famine_of_Estonia_\(1695%E2%80%931697\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Great_Famine_of_Estonia_(1695%E2%80%931697))

⁵ see Revelation 9:16. Young's Literal Translation says the army numbers "two myriad of myriads" where a myriad represents 10,000.

⁶ see Ecclesiastes 1:15

seaweed enough for everyone!

Seaweed? Yes, plain old red, brown and green seaweed. What a *wonderfood* to thank heaven for! Many of the ailments of town-dwellers, where factory medicines¹ are the epitome of healthcare, could be broadly improved by eating enough seaweed. And yet, this *wonderfood* is rare in most households. Japan is a major exception with *nori* being a common ingredient. Seaweed is added to some soups and dishes in Korea and China as well, but is not highly favoured by most human cultures. It is the most reliable food source of iodine available to us. It also contains valuable trace minerals and other goodness that many do not get enough of in their diets. Isn't there seaweed enough for everyone?

Seaweed is our natural food supplier of iodine ... In areas far from the oceans, like the American Midwestern states, goiter was common until the link was found between iodine and thyroid health. The problem was solved with iodised table salt for everyone. While one internet page suggests that one cup of strawberries will supply about 8% of daily iodine requirements,² the sample must have been fed by rains from nearby oceans carrying iodine to the soil. Iodine is not found in feed hay or in other plants grown far from the oceans.

The recommended minimum daily intake for iodine in most countries does not do much more than avoid the problem of goiter which is a symptom of extreme iodine deficiency, not simply a lack. It is a good thing that iodised salt became common as a means to improve the diets of so many living far from the oceans, but the low-salt bandwagon is on the march claiming to care about us. Much salt is now sold without iodine, without fanfare, so iodine intakes have been declining. One doctor with a healthy respect for iodine is Dr. Brownstein³ of Michigan who successfully uses iodine therapies for many medical conditions.

We need to be serious about our intake of this important element for the sake of our own families, most especially for pregnant and nursing mothers. Seaweed in soups, salads and traditional sushi are the best way to get enough. '*Let food be your medicine and your medicine be food*' was the starting point for that old medicine man Hippocrates. A less quoted saying runs *Foolish the doctor who despises knowledge acquired by the ancients.*⁴ One day, the factory pill prescribers will have to admit they really are of a radically different school.

... and a reliable source for trace cobalt ... I have held to a vegan diet for more than a decade with increasingly rare exceptions. As is known to most vegans, this can lead to having less of what is called B12 than is recommended. There is a cobalt atom within the B12 molecule, so rather than looking for natural food sources for B12, I decided to look for sources of elemental cobalt because I figure our bodies manufacture most of what we really need. True seaweed is a reliable source of cobalt and other trace minerals just as it is a reliable source of iodine. It was given by GOD as food for us all. It is the source of the cobalt within the B12 we discover in sea creatures later recommended to us as food. During a year in Southern Africa, I took no B12 supplements but continued a fairly strict vegan diet. I had to get some annual blood work done at the end of that year and added a B12 test to the battery at my own expense. The result? All of my stats were perfect – the cholesterols and so forth were all down the middle of the healthy range – but the B12 was a bit off the low end of their recommended range. So far as I am concerned, modern medics got the B12 range wrong. Again - everything else was perfect, not needing me to be in the recommended range for B12 in order for that to occur. I did not use factory B12 precursor supplements either – those

¹ chemotherapy is a fancy word for feeding people with factory chemicals instead of food-plant medicines. It stems from the practices of Paracelsus, against all the evidence of his own day, and yet continues to supplant herbal remedies around the globe at great expense to mankind.

² see <http://www.whfoods.com/genpage.php?tname=foodspice&dbid=32>. The site is an excellent source of free information about the best nutrition for the least calories, and full of healthful advice. My point here is to recognize the information was localized, not reliable for just anywhere on the planet.

³ see <http://americannutritionassociation.org/sites/default/files/Brownstein%201.pdf>

⁴ both attributed to Hippocrates at <http://www.optimalhealthsystems.com/shownews.asp?id=187>

release traces of arsenic while being converted by the human body to real B12. It was achieved only by including cobalt sources in my diet, seaweed arguably the best among those.

When living some time later near the Arabian Sea, I read two studies of seaweed - one with sampling along the beaches of Saurashtra⁵ where I was staying and the other sampled near Karachi. Both showed consistent trace cobalt levels. For the seaweed off Karachi, there were seasonal spikes for cobalt and other minerals due to regular changes in ocean currents.⁶ These proved to me that seaweed is a reliable source of at least the lower bounds of minerals in the studies, cobalt included. For creatures in the sea, the various reds, greens and browns with their natural variations are likely favoured, in season, by uncluttered taste faculties that lead those sea creatures to which ones are the best each day for maintaining an individual's health.

... as well as other benefits ... Seaweeds contain fat-soluble antioxidants which regenerate more parts of the body than the water-soluble versions growing on trees. Seaweed has DHA Omega3 which keeps us young. It is the same vegan source from which fish get theirs, along with the cobalt they build into B12 just as I know we can. Modern medics are beginning to wake up to this ancient *wonderfood*. A finding published as recently as early 2013 shows a particular red seaweed to be more effective at both preventing and fighting breast cancer than the common factory potion called *Tamoxifen*⁷ and without the side effects.

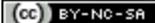
... so why don't more of us get enough of this wonderfood? Making seaweed a regular part of your diet will prevent conditions that precede goiter and some cancer growths. Why is there no recommended daily intake for seaweed? Too easy for us? It seems that most people living close to the oceans do not value seaweed for food, but more easily get away with that since the rains carry iodine and other goodness to water their gardens. For those living far from oceans, there is still much ignorance about those health benefits and even forgetfulness about what earlier generations knew. This is simple to remedy unless a seaweed cartel emerges. In our day, algae has been added to the growing list of *theoretically* renewable fuel sources and thus more land and water are engaged in the quest for fuels to sell at bloated prices. The bidding war between the driver of a big fat car and the head of a hungry family will continue, so the market value of dried seaweed seems to be heading only up.

I was already long into stockpiling dried seaweed and iodine extracts for my adoptive village while it was cheaper to do so, and picked up the pace after the Fukushima nuclear debacle in Japan. It seems to me so important that there should be a recognized basic right for all of us creatures to have enough safe seaweed for good health. Not only at inland places like Zambia and Zimbabwe, but also in wealthy Switzerland and impoverished Laos. If we place blocks of shredded seaweed –plus- sea salt into the wild, mother elephants can stop knocking over inland forest trees, something done so their babies can lick trace minerals off the roots. Those cute little two-tonne babies are entitled to their iodine and trace minerals, just like our own infants are entitled - as a birthright on this planet. Isn't there really enough seaweed for all of us?

a migrant labourer

*happily munching more seaweed near the Saurashtra coast
March, 2013*

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...

 This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

⁵ Bhavnagar National Institute of Oceanography Bulletin 19 (2) 1986, pp. 129-136

⁶ Indian Journal of Marine Sciences Volume 39 (1) 2010, pp. 27-42

⁷ while the full report is only for sale, the abstract at <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23441613> can provide a starting point for further research.

on choosing festivals wisely

The festivals our CREATOR¹ ordained for Israel are several, and are based around HIS Holy Calendar. Links to agriculture and lunar months should hardly surprise us when YHVH created Man and “put Him in the Garden of Eden to tend it and to guard it.”² YHVH made us for HIS Own Glory, and designed Man to be the most splendid of the Gardeners. There are three pilgrimage festivals or Chag (חג pron. khag) during the course of the year. The Calendar given by GOD starts with the ripening of barley in Israel, when the barley is *abiv* or has reached a state of ripeness nearly ready for harvest. The new moon after *abiv* barley begins a new year.³ Major festivals in the first, third and seventh lunar months following *abiv* barley are part of the life of Israel, of the people GOD chose to inherit the covenant of friendship HE granted to Avraham. Chapter 23 of Leviticus starts with the keeping of Yom Shabbat (resting on Saturday). It then summarises Passover and First-fruits, the Feast of Weeks, Yom Teruah (Shouting), Yom Kippur (Atonement) and Asif (Ingathering). While most Jews and Christians have adopted other cultures to some degree, there are still people who remain steadfast in keeping the festivals ordained by GOD, as did YESU, our MASTER. To follow HIM the more completely, we should know what those festivals are and choose our celebrations more wisely.

what month is it, anyway?

While the books of Moses speak of the first, second, third and seventh months of the year, some names have become associated with them. The first month is naturally enough called *Abiv*. The *Rabbanites*⁴ have adopted Babylonian names like *Nissan* and *Tammuz*. They also start the seventh month as New Year among their many traditions. Suffice it to say again that the beginning of months was defined by GOD at the time HE brought Israel out of Egypt. Evidence of *abiv* barley + new moon = the start of a new year. The *Rabbanites* departed from examining the barley to establish the beginning of months each year. Perhaps they will get back to it one day, but some of their numbers heap scorn upon the *Karaites* for this very practice.⁵ The *Karaites* continue to search in the Land of Israel for *abiv* barley in order to be assured that the new moon is the start of a new year. In early 2005, the *Karaite* and *Rabbanite* determinations for *Abiv* were not the same with much clamour from some people. In 2013, the first day of Unleavened Bread differed between them by two days. For me? *Abiv* barley + new moon = start of new year. *Abiv* barley is a prelude to a new year and to Passover. GOD made it simple. I heeded the *Karaites* to get the correct timing.

the first lunar month

The commandments related to keeping of *Chag HaMatsot* (חג המצות), the Pilgrimage Festival of Passover and Unleavened Bread, are found in Exodus Ch.12 and 13 with recounting in Deuteronomy 16. We learn of the wave offering in Leviticus 23. In preparation for Passover, all leaven must be removed from the homes, even from all the land of Israel.⁶ Parents are to recount the Exodus from Egypt on the first night of the festival.⁷ Our MASTER YESU’s warning “**Beware the leaven of the Pharisees, and the leaven of Herod**”⁸ makes a good additional reading for the same evening as we teach our children to stay close to GOD rather than any religious or political elites.

...? from whence came 'easter' ? Around the time of Passover each year, there is a pagan feast called 'easter'. In the KJV 'authorised' translation of the Bible, where Herod had arrested the Apostle Simon Barjonas we find: *And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.*⁹

¹ full CAPITALS like this are reserved for DIVINE PERSON and not meant to be “loud”

² see Genesis 2:15

³ see Exodus 12:1, also Exodus 9:31-32 and 23:15

⁴ a loose term for the rabbis of modern Judaism as protectors of traditions that have been established in the long history of their “oral law” as fixed in writing in the Talmud

⁵ see http://www.therefinersfire.org/aviv_search.htm for an example of such scorn and additional unfounded assertions calling for the use of the vernal equinox as a primary reference for setting Passover.

⁶ see Exodus 12:15,19 and 13:7

⁷ see Exodus 13:8

⁸ see Mark 8:15

⁹ Acts 12:4, King James Version, Project Gutenberg EBook 7999

What is this word 'easter' written in the KJV with a capital 'E'? The English word comes from the Anglo-Saxon *eastre* or *estera*, a teutonic 'goddess' of the sexual impulse that sacrifices were offered to in April. It was just one more ugly mistake among many by KJV compilers to use the name of a local orgy instead of giving a proper translation.

... What means the term Easter itself? It is not a Christian name. It bears its Chaldean origin on its very forehead. Easter is nothing else than Astarte, one of the titles of Beltis, the queen of heaven, whose name, as pronounced by the people Nineveh, was evidently identical with that now in common use in [England]. That name, as found by Layard on the Assyrian monuments, is Ishtar. The worship of Bel and Astarte was very early introduced into Britain, along with the Druids, "the priests of the groves." [...] If Baal was thus worshipped in Britain, it will not be difficult to believe that his consort Astarte was also adored by [the] ancestors, and that from Astarte, whose name in Nineveh was Ishtar, the religious solemnities of April, as now practised, are called by the name of Easter--that month, among our Pagan ancestors, having been called Easter-monath. The festival, of which we read in Church history, under the name of Easter, in the third or fourth centuries, was quite a different festival from that now observed [...]¹⁰

The language of Christians the world over is marred by this 'easter' of long-departed religious and political elites. The so-called *Lent season* is also of Babylonian origin. The word *Lent* came from the Saxon word *Lenct*, or *Spring*. What do these and rabbits and eggs have to do with the Passover and the Resurrection of our MESSIAH? Not a blessed thing! If you wish instead to participate in Passover celebrations, do refer first to commandments concerning Gentile participation.¹¹

the second lunar month

In Numbers 9:1-14, we learn also of a duty for those who are unclean at the time of Passover to keep it in like manner during the second lunar month. In fact, one of the most joyous keepings of Passover ever recorded was held by all Israel in the second month at the order of King Hezekiah.¹²

the third lunar month

The third lunar month is where we find the Pilgrimage Festival *Chag HaKatsir* (חַג הַקְצִיר), some call *Shavuot*, Harvest and the Feast of Weeks, which takes place about seven weeks after the first fruits offering of the first lunar month. This is a special Shabbat, spoken of in Exodus 23 and more in Leviticus 23, Numbers 28, and Deuteronomy 16. Do notice that the two loaves making up part of the additional offerings of the day are to be made with yeast. Thus, one must remove all leaven from the Land of Israel before Passover,¹³ and then start a new culture of leaven to be ready before the need arises for it to be used at *Chag HaKatsir*.¹⁴

the seventh lunar month

Yom Teruah (Day of Shouting) - The seventh month starts with the blowing of trumpets, an indicator that the number of harvests to Jubilee and return of land is now one less. The modern Jewish culture refers to the start of the seventh month as "rosh Hashanah" or new year, influenced by pagan Babylonian practices, and it has not improved with age.¹⁵ It is a day for there to be no work and for making much noise.

¹⁰ from Alexander Hislop's 1858 The Two Babylons, Chapter III, section II

¹¹ see Exodus 13:43-49; also discussed in a Legal primer on www.primeconcord.info

¹² read 2Chronicles 30

¹³ see Exodus 13:7 in particular

¹⁴ a web search for *natural leaven* will take you to <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sourdough> which contains a short description of the process.

¹⁵ From http://www.karaite-korner.org/yom_teruah.shtml "From very early times the Babylonians had a lunar-solar calendar very similar to the biblical calendar. The result was that Yom Teruah often fell out on the same day as the Babylonian New Years festival known as "Akitu". Akitu fell out on the 1st day of Tishrei which coincided with Yom Teruah on the 1st day of the Seventh Month. The fact that the Jews had started calling the Seventh Month by the Babylonian name Tishrei paved the way for turning Yom Teruah into a Jewish Akitu."

Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) - The evening of the ninth day of the seventh month is the start of a full night and full day each year when we are to humble ourselves. It is certainly a time for reflection about our place in HIS Universe. It is the Day of Atonement. It is the subject of Leviticus chapter 16 and touched upon elsewhere. Most observing this day will fast sunset to sunset from all food, some even from water and more. The JPS translation calls for self-denial. The Lamsa translation from the Aramaic calls this day *the Sabbath of Sabbaths for you* and calls for us to humble ourselves. The penalty for not doing so is to be cut off from one's people. In keeping the foremost Commandment daily, loving YHVH with all your heart, and all your soul and all diligence, it becomes easier at Yom Kippur to look at our small selves and consider how we have done during the year. How well have we been keeping HIS Commandments? Instead of looking at a fashionable carbon footprint, what does our blood footprint look like? Have we avoided blood as HE meant us to? How have we treated the descendants of Yakov? How well, indeed, have we treated ourselves? It is a time for serious reflection. Atonement for the sins of the nation has been by the blood of the innocent life. In our modern days, the Holy Blood of YESU the Righteous is used to cover over sin where GOD so chooses. Yom Kippur is a day for sober reflection upon our small selves and who we are in eternity.

Chag Asif (חג אסיף - The Festival of Ingathering) – Shortly after Yom Kippur, we find an open-air outdoor camp festival for the entire nation. It is the third of three pilgrimage festivals in the year. It is a time of feasting after the harvest, and living out of doors in a *sukkah* made from leafy branches and palms, leading many to refer to the feast as *Sukkot*. While some say there are only four kinds of branches to be used in making a *sukkah*, I do favour bamboo as well. Some people simply pitch modern tents and set about to enjoy their time with others of like faith. The festival is spoken of in Leviticus 23 and elsewhere. The fifteenth day of the seventh month is the beginning of an eight day festival that starts and ends with a special Shabbat of no work. It is the third quarter of the moon, and in any place with nice weather, it can be an extreme pleasure. There are Christian denominations from North America to Southern Africa who congregate in this way in the seventh month. If you want to choose a festival for yourself or your family to participate in, then you might look to ordering your family holiday calendar to suit this event every year, even at the expense of some of the more customary times. Children attending these events annually in our time could more easily find themselves alive beyond the return of YESU to Jerusalem. It will then be an obligation¹⁶ for the survivors among the nations that went up against Israel to gather for *Chag Asif* each year in Jerusalem, to humble themselves in the city of the Great King. Why not start early meeting up with eternal family at such gatherings in the seventh month, and sharing strength and hope in our own times?

from Asif to *abiv* barley

Between the end of Chag Asif and *Abiv*, there are no special festivals from GOD. There are, however, several celebrations that can be considered part of religious life for many people.

...from whence came *hallowe'en*? - Among the holidays celebrated in notionally Christian countries today, few have stranger histories than *hallowe'en* which commemorates rites and beings at war with the servants of YHVH. It is a mix of pagan customs, religious traditions and superstitions. The earliest *hallowe'en* celebrations took place among the Celts thousands of years ago with priests, the Druids, who sacrificed by fire. November 1 marked New Year's Day, the beginning of the time of "the light that loses, the night that wins." The Scots to the North added a few odd things of their own concerning bonfire ashes and divination by sieves.¹⁷ *All Hallows' Day* was 'transferred' to November 1st by the pope called Gregory IV as a substitute for the pagan Germanic celebrations at that time. When the church appropriated *hallowe'en* as its own, witchcraft emerged as an organized cult in opposition. During the Middle Ages *hallowe'en* became known as 'the night of the witch', when the devil and its followers were said to gather to mock the church's coming festival of *All Saints' Day* on November 1st by performing unholy acts the night before. As the Roman church further embedded this holiday in its religion such enemies found it a way into the lives and superstitious practices of Christians. While *All Hallows'* was a day for religious observance, *All Hallows' Even (hallowe'en)* remained a night for magic and superstition. When the Puritans left their homes and settled in

¹⁶ see Zechariah 14

¹⁷ the Hastings Encyclopedia of Ethics and Religion, Volume 11, shows these on pages 11a and 506b in my hardbound volumes published 1926-1928.

America in the 1600's, they did not celebrate *hallowe'en* – they left it behind as a heathen event and the work of the devil. It was not until the 1800s, when the Irish and Scots arrived in large numbers, that *hallowe'en* became a holiday in America.

So, is *hallowe'en* just a nice fun holiday for children? No, it is not. It is another example of how Christianity was paganized during earlier centuries and such practices got through by the uncritical passing down by too many as esteemed tradition. Evil, death, magic and witchcraft are not things to expose children to, at least not for followers of YESU. Revelation 18:4 says ... Then I heard another voice out of heaven say: "***MY people, come out of her! so that you will not share in her sins, so that you will not be infected by her plagues, for her sins are a sticky mass piled up to heaven, and GOD has remembered her crimes.***" Let us not leave modern Christian children so comfortable with things handed down that are so completely foreign to the narrow way and the straight gate.

...from whence came Chanukah? - The book 1Maccabees tells of restoring the Temple and a new altar after the defilements of Antiochus Epiphanes. "*Early in the morning on the twenty-fifth day of the ninth month in the one hundred forty-eighth year they rose and offered sacrifice, as the law directs, on the new altar of burnt offering that they had built. At the very season and on the very day that the Gentiles had profaned it, it was dedicated with songs and harps and lutes and cymbals. All the people fell on their faces and worshiped and blessed Heaven, who had prospered them.*"¹⁸

...from whence came christmas? - Christmas is said to celebrate the birth of YESU, our MESSIAH. On close inspection, you will find that it does not. Our MESSIAH was likely born in the Autumn.¹⁹ The Roman feast of 25th December is for Tammuz, of the Babylonian religion, and other days such as Lady Day and Epiphany are related to this. YHVH did not tell us to celebrate *Christmas*. Why do people do so? How did it happen? The name *christmas* appeared around 450 CE when the pope called Julius decreed that all catholics must celebrate the birthday of Christ at the same time the heathen were celebrating the saturnalia. It was designated as *Christe-masse*, or *Christ's mass*.

"That Christmas was originally a Pagan festival, is beyond all doubt. The time of the year, and the ceremonies with which it is still celebrated, prove its origin. In Egypt, the son of Isis, the Egyptian title for the queen of heaven, was born at this very time, "about the time of the winter solstice." The very name by which Christmas is popularly known among ourselves--Yule-day --proves at once its Pagan and Babylonian origin. "Yule" is the Chaldee name for an "infant" or "little child"; and as the 25th of December was called by our Pagan Anglo-Saxon ancestors, "Yule-day," or the "Child's day," and the night that preceded it, "Mother-night," long before they came in contact with Christianity, that sufficiently proves its real character."²⁰

Few seem to know that the *christmas tree* also had its origin in Babylon's mystery religion. It was used to represent Tammuz, the name meaning a sprout. Ancient coins have been found picturing a tree stump representing the dead Nimrod and a small tree growing nearby representing Tammuz. The feast of saturnalia, lasting about a week, was held at this time of the winter solstice, accompanied with much merrymaking, wild revelry and debauchery. In the Babylonian religion, lights were kindled in late December and burned to early January where "epiphany" normally gets celebrated around 6th of January. Around the year 230 CE, the 'church father' Tertullian noted: "*By us, who are strangers to Sabbaths, and new moons, and festivals, once acceptable to God, the Saturnalia, the feasts of January, the Brumalia, and Matronalia, are now frequented; gifts are carried to and fro, new year's day presents are made with din, and sports and banquets are celebrated with uproar; oh, how much more faithful are the heathen to their religion, who take special care to adopt no solemnity from the*

¹⁸ see 1Macc 4:52-55; the *one hundred forty-eighth year* being around 164 BCE.

¹⁹ YESU was born around either March –or- September from what little we know. In Luke 1:5 we learn that Zechariah, father of John the Baptist, was a priest of the course of Abijah. The services of Abijah in the Temple twice each year were around the 10th week of the year and again in the latter rains. A number of verses giving the timing of events of the birth of John and then YESU allow us to assert that YESU was likeliest born in the Autumn around the time of *Chag Asif*. There are men who insist that YESU must have been born during that festival but our Biblical evidence is not precise enough to affirm this. We can, however, say that YESU was Not born on 25th December.

²⁰ from Hislop, The Two Babylons, Chapter III Section I

Christians.”²¹ While late December remains a time of family travel and family gatherings, I have long-since stopped participating in religious festivals of the season.

...but what about Nicanor and Purim? - The festival day of Nicanor, at times a day of fasting just before Purim, has been largely overshadowed by Purim itself.²² The Book of Esther recounts the triumph of Mordecai over Haman and allies against Israel in the days of King Achashverosh, who *ruled over 127 provinces from India to Ethiopia*.²³ Like many other Jewish remembrances sprinkled throughout the year, Purim is a nice memorial, and an excellent Bible study for group festivities. Provided we do not mistake it for one of the festivals given us by statute from YHVH, then I can even recommend this one and have personally enjoyed participating in readings, re-enactments and praise to GOD for HIS Great blessings.

...and what of those feasts of Islam? - No Islamic holiday is found in the Books of Moses. They are a new thing. While Islam’s *Al-Quran* mentions the Prophet Moses often, Islam does not seek nor will it find a foundation in Torah. The Islamic calendar is not re-set based upon an agricultural event while YHVH re-sets the months using barley. Islamic festivals are held without regard to season, moving earlier compared with solar calendars by about ten days per year. As familiar as I am with those festivals, I leave them here otherwise un-discussed and, yet further, un-recommended.

will you choose your festivals more wisely?

Christians who love YHVH with all their heart will withdraw in due course from pagan-born celebrations handed down to them, shocked at what the world does in HIS Name. They will not contribute to the perpetuation of 'easter' but may look to celebrating the Passover in a Torah-abiding manner and celebrating YESU’s Resurrection in the same week. They will not contribute to the perpetuation of *hallowe’en* in any way. They will not add their voices to *the ancient yule-tide carol*, or sing out *oh, Xmas tree, how beautiful thy branches!* They will not run in the direction of Islamic or pantheistic holidays. Instead they will look to YESU Whom we are called to follow. HE obeyed Torah and celebrated the festivals ordained by GOD. You can follow YESU, and walk as HE walked. Or you can follow someone or something else. The choice is yours. Try dropping one or more of the pagan-born traditional festivals. See if there are wholesome local folk festivals that celebrate agricultural harvests. Why not even go further to celebrate Sukkot with others who set their annual vacation calendars specifically for it?

GOD, in HIS Great Wisdom, gave all creatures free choice. While we could not choose our parents, we can choose to count Noah and Methuselah, Hanoah and Adam among our ancestors, with due respect and satisfaction. We are free to choose our favoured seasons and colours, our friends and foods. We are likewise free to choose what festivals we participate in, and to what extent. During some two decades, I went very gradually from not knowing anything about the festivals ordained by GOD, to observing almost nothing else. My choices changed slowly as I became better informed. These notes are my reflection on that slow and painless process of letting go of some things, and embracing others as I got older. I look back with growing satisfaction upon real rests on real Shabbats, and observing days that are special to GOD at their appointed times. It has been another quietly joyful part of the journey back to HIM.

a migrant labourer

*somewhere on the Sichuan plateau
April, 2013*

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...

 This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

²¹ in Hislop’s book, the saying is attributed to Tertullian, *De Idololatria*, c.14, vol i, pg 682, underlining is mine.

²² Hastings Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics, 1926-1928 printings, volume 5, page 866a

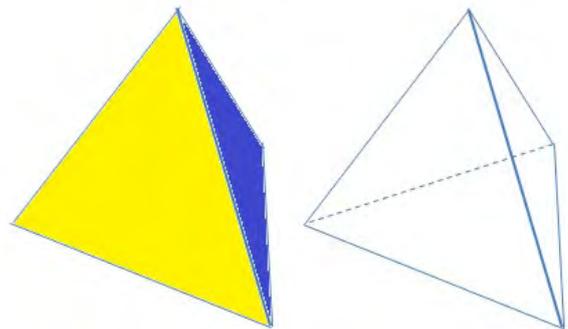
²³ see Book of Esther 1:1

earthquakes and hail

Many Western engineers know who ‘Bucky’ is. R.Buckminster Fuller, known also as Bucky Fuller, was a 20th century leader for modern ‘design science’ and his innovations were many. Bucky’s patent on the geodesic dome and other early innovations for housing were remarkable in their day. Bucky hypothesized a very stable C_{60} molecule to exist in nature with a shape reminiscent of his domes – it has been found and named after him. But Bucky later moved away from friendly, low-lying stable structures suited to garden settings in favour of high-density structures for mankind’s increasing urbanity. I had to wonder whether he had lost the thread of helping people to live well. I do not know where he looked for survivable design parameters, but the later urban designs lack the robustness of the geodesic or the buckyball, and show no ability to cope with the design parameters our Master YESU warned us about in the Book of Revelation. Severe earthquakes and severe hail will be experienced together. This dual design requirement is of growing importance as the Great Day approaches. Few structures will test well in the event and even remain standing, let alone inhabitable.

Let us first consider a severe earthquake. As early as the sixth chapter of Revelation we find a global earthquake – one where all mountains and islands are moved from their places. There has never been such a global earthquake but it seems no longer so far away. We have modern building codes with their graded seismic zones and structural criteria based upon recent history with no allowance for the prophesied future we see before us. What little we know of structural and material failures tells us to avoid stress concentration, overly rigid materials and inflexible connections. Pliant flexibility is important to ultimate survival but we have instead rectangular buildings and rooms; brick and stone; cement and mortar. In an earthquake we want as little weight above our heads as possible, and yet many rooms and homes are capped with concrete slabs, other floors, attics stuffed with heavy boxes and so forth. Buildings like these will be flattened when a global earthquake hits. Insurance companies will be insolvent. Calling the emergency response numbers will be to no avail. You will either have a different plan for yourself in place, or you will deal in shock with the consequences of the day should you survive to see another sunrise. There are plenty of people selling “prepper” solutions.¹ Don’t be hastily led down their paths. What you need by way of advice on water and food and first aid can be had for free if you will seek out those free sources, as the ones they charge for are lower quality than the best freebies out there. Note also that not even one of them I have seen discuss the topic of this essay. You must continue in your prayers to learn what is right for your specific situation, and to walk ever more closely with the HOLY SPIRIT, our TEACHER.

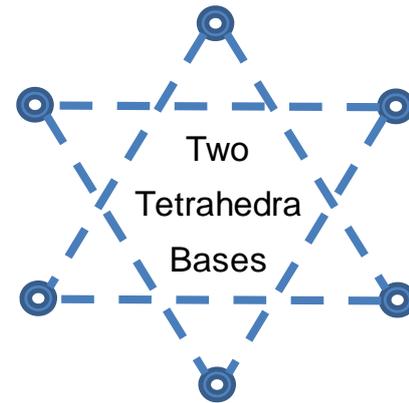
Shall we turn to nature for lessons about stability? Rectangular shapes like so many of our modern abodes are few in nature. But consider the tetrahedron, the most stable of structural forms. Many crystals formed in nature have six edges and four faces.² As you might imagine, a wind strong enough to blow down a rectangular structure, or at least to rip off its overhung roof, might blow right over and around a naturally-braced shape like the tetrahedron. An earthquake that would devastate the normal rectangular box home would find our compact tetrahedron has nearly all its weight near the bottom with only a teeny point at the top giving little mass to accelerate back and forth. Yes, the tetrahedron does have something to offer us for the sake of structural stability. But would you really like to live in one? Maybe you would feel better with a few modifications...



¹ there are many website for “preppers” in our day, too many for quick commercial gain from those who are panicking in their early stages. One site that presents a thoughtful forum for concerned Christians is <http://preparedchristian.net/> and it has links to many free resources on the internet. No matter how quickly you might obtain someone else’s ‘for-sale’ ideas, they all take time to read, to sink in, to absorb and to apply to your own situation. I suggest gathering free materials first, then invest time to read and develop your own approach.

² see <http://mathworld.wolfram.com/topics/Tetrahedra.html> for more, with the shape here being a “regular tetrahedron”. The link <http://mathworld.wolfram.com/pdf/Tetrahedron.pdf> provides a sheet to print so you can cut out and fold tetrahedral paper solids. This will enable you to easily visualize structural building blocks.

If we overlap two tetrahedral bases as shown here, but aim to still have one point at the top, we begin to approach the frame of a Native American tee-pee which has a long and distinguished history of good service. The nomads of Mongolia have a variation which has more of a domed roof. The 5/8 fly's-eye dome of Bucky Fuller is well known and in some ways akin to both. While there are commercially available as kits, none of them come in the heavy-duty version I looked for. So let us get back to the simple two-tetra bottom figure shown here.



If we took six trees and stood them at these six points – rather like a Star of David - you could lash them together at the top and quickly have a significantly stabilized structure with some redundancy. What do I mean by this? If one of the six columns was damaged somehow, the other five would continue to keep the structure habitable in large measure while one column is repaired. If two columns were badly damaged, but the two were not adjacent to one another, then the other four could again keep the structure habitable in large measure. The advantage of having two tetras in this design is a robustness that can make the difference between a habitable and an inhabitable structure after the first global earthquake occurs. My own version of this is a little different, and includes bracing between the several columns about halfway up. This does two things namely (a) it reduces the *slenderness ratio* of the long columns making for a stronger structure and (b) it allows me an elevated platform within the structure for storage or sleeping off the ground. I consider this a far better starting point within a stand of trees than any rectangular box or domed shapes I have examined through the years. I can build a robust frame in a forest in less than a day with little more than a stone axe, adequate cordage, and perhaps eight trees. It is not hard to lash a few “A-frames” together on the ground, brace one standing, erect the other two, and lash them all with a few cross-pieces for sleeping off the ground. Mind you, the larger the structure, the more help you might need. Try a small model –a *mock up*- with a knife, some twigs, and some string and you will see what I mean.

So far, so good, right? That depends. Don't we need to cover the whole frame with thick steel plate? You see, once we survive the first global earthquake, we are on our way to chapter eight of Revelation, and find something different. This time there is a great earthquake followed by hail and fire mixed with blood. They are next mentioned together in chapter 11. They then appear together again in chapter 16. By then, we have an earthquake so immensely terrifying that the cities of the nations collapse and even Jerusalem is split into three parts. The mountains are no longer lofty heights and many islands have vanished. As if this was not already terrifying enough, the hailstones that follow weigh about a talent each. An enthusiastic aeronautical engineer took the time to consider the matter and placed a few particulars concerning these hailstones on the internet for us.³ In summary, the stones will be about half a meter in diameter, weigh 35 kilograms each, and be travelling at a terminal velocity of some 600 kilometers per hour. Even a compact version of my structure with heavy bracing and steel plate cover could get pounded partway into the ground by such hailstones in minutes.

So how about building underground to start with? Even if we were to build a heavily reinforced concrete bunker with lots of curvature and flexible joints to prevent stress concentrations, there is no history we can use to judge the forces that will result from a quake larger than any ever recorded. We will have no idea what kind of ground waves or heaving and crashing of land will occur when the mountains collapse and the islands vanish. An underground structure may prove to be no more than an expensively constructed coffin. But, of course, there is no guarantee apart from GOD that we would be in the right place to duck inside our shelter at the very hour when such deadly hail is imminent.

Does this mean we should give up on making preparations? No, not at all. We should duly consider all that GOD has graced us with concerning his Revelations to humanity. We should be of

³ see <http://www.arksearch.com/nahstone.htm> which is a sober treatment of the event and hosted along with materials on the ever-fascinating story of the searches for the Ark of our forefather Noah

sober mind and seek HIS help. And we should do our part to make what preparations are sane and reasonable for our own particular circumstances. Know that there are people who are spending huge sums to improve their chances of surviving some vague impending calamity, and their consultants might even advise them about earthquakes and hail as described here. But there is no amount of money and smarts that will assure survival for any of them or for their offspring. Simply put, that is in the hands of the Judge of heaven and earth, YESU the Righteous. We are assured that even those with multi-million-dollar well-stocked bunkers will not make it the whole distance if they so much as offend YESU.⁴ HE is not returning to earth to give some kind of friendly sermon. HE is coming to rule for a thousand years with a rod or iron. Apart from HIM, there is no survival. There is no escape from eternal justice. Men who survive to the end shall be scarcer than gold,⁵ but there shall be survivors.⁶ Rest in blessed assurance about that. What is important for your own particular case is, as always, a matter between you and GOD. We should not think HE will put food on the table if we fail to do what is within our own strength. So is it too much to ask that we prepare sturdy abodes, or at least hardened places within our abodes, so that GOD might bless a worthy family member or two to survive and see the reign of YESU begin? Is it too much to ask that we discipline ourselves to not value comfortable places and fleeting status beyond their worth, and to never break faith with HIM?

Let us move on for a moment to a nice afternoon when the Great Day has already passed. In the aftermath of it all, who will wish to have a heavy and hardened structure for an abode? Surely, I would head quickly toward open tent structures once again. Did GOD ever ask anyone for a stone house?⁷ No, HE specified a Tabernacle.⁸ HE also said to Israel “**I will cause you again to live in tents.**”⁹ Asif, an annual festival of ingathering, calls for all of Israel to live outside in sukkot for a week enjoying themselves after the harvest. We can be quite sure that GOD likes tents as dwelling places, both for HIMSELF and for us too. There is nothing quite like living in lightweight tents for mobility and flexibility. And while they do not possess the hardened nature we might want during some times of trouble, their mobility and flexibility do have a rightful place in survival plans.

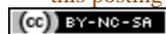
GOD, in HIS Great Wisdom, gives fair warning to the inhabitants of the earth. I look forward to a time when men will be able to dwell in simple tents and tend to gardening the way GOD wanted when HE Designed and gave Life to our forefather Adam. But between now and that fine day of YESU’s Reign? I like to think that it is possible for a close relative or friend to live and see YESU return to the earth in Glory. To make it through to the end means preparing oneself to be found still alive down here, without the mark of eternal destruction,¹⁰ and otherwise worthy to continue on. Abodes need a significant degree of robustness and hardness, even if only our safe rooms within, but we must also be ready to move out, to leave behind, and to make do apart from our modern urban centres with their fragile support systems and dangerous masses so estranged from our CREATOR and HIS Ways. Are you already being sober and vigilant? Will GOD find you or one of your own dear ones good enough to preserve as the last days of this era unfold? About individuals with clean hands and a pure heart,¹¹ I remain ever optimistic!

a migrant labourer

searching for stout trees in a forest of SouthEast Asia

April, 2013

*** this posting is part of the book ...Delta... updated slightly for issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.

⁴ Matthew 13:41 assures us that only those found worthy will survive that purge

⁵ see Isaiah 13:9-12

⁶ see Zechariah 14:16-19

⁷ see Isaiah 66:1

⁸ see Exodus chapter 26

⁹ see Hosea 12:9

¹⁰ read chapter 14 of Revelation

¹¹ see Psalm 24:3-6

of shepherds who love HIM ...

we say not enough ...

Habel the Righteous, was he the first one?
sure Adam adopted the flock of His son
and carried them forward to His dying day
hoping His children would cease so to stray

Noah was Holy, pleased GOD all his days.
not following others but keeping GOD's ways
GOD sought a shepherd, and Noah did call
built one stout vessel, a shepherd to all

For wives he kept sheep, and did very well
Yakov then fathered all of Israel
Yosef to Egypt, there Pharaoh he served
in Goshen, the shepherds of Israel preserved

Moses fled Egypt in fear for his life
then watered Midian's flocks for his wife
to freedom from Pharaoh all Israel led
then watched those rebellious until they were dead.

King David as youth was shepherd all day
fearlessly lion and bear he did slay
great sword in his tent was a token well prized
he took from a giant of the uncircumcised

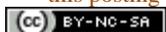
do shepherds seem lowly who lift up their heart?
think it beneath you? It is Divine Art!
the finest examples, just contemplate those
good answers do flow from respectful repose.

an Angel called shepherds to witness HIS Birth
YESU, MESSIAH, Salvation for earth.
Yochanan – Immerser - Baptiser some say
bore witness to Mission on that Holy Day
so finest of all is our MASTER on High
laid down HIS Life, FATHER's LAMB HE did die
now King of all nations and Judge from of old
is also Good Shepherd of every fold.

with love for ALMIGHTY as good men all do
with such great examples, is this way for you?

a migrant labourer
April, 2013

*** this posting is now part of the book ...Delta... and here notes only the re-issue in 2015 with ... Three Briefs ...



This work is © non-commercial, share alike. For my fellow students, this is not to deter you. I request you to freely use and improve upon these writings as you pass along your own to others, without need to mention me. Find a way to leave me a message if you wish to at www.primeconcord.info.